



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



600093821T



THE
LATIN GRAMMAR
OF PHARMACY.

FOR THE USE OF
MEDICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL
STUDENTS.

WITH AN ESSAY ON
THE READING OF LATIN PRÆSCRIPTIONS.

BY
JOSEPH INCE, F.C.S. F.L.S.,
*Associate of King's College, London; Formerly Examiner and
Member of Council of the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain.*



LONDON:
BAILLIÈRE, TINDALL & COX,
20, KING WILLIAM STREET, STRAND.
1882.

305 . f . 58 .

BUTLER & TANNER,
THE SELWOOD PRINTING WORKS,
FROME, AND LONDON.

PREFACE.

THIS short Latin Grammar is intended for the use of Medical and Pharmaceutical Students, in the hope that it will supply a want which may, without hesitation, be stated to exist.

An attempt has been made to leave as little as possible unexplained, and to direct special attention to difficulties which experience in tuition has suggested.

The latest arrangements now adopted in Public School teaching have been introduced ; together with such technical instruction as the object of the work required.

Great pains have been bestowed on giving accurate and complete directions for the reading of Latin Prescriptions. The long and practical acquaintance of the author with this special branch of the subject, has been his chief inducement to produce the work.

While a knowledge of elementary English Grammar has been assumed, the fullest explanation has been appended of the grammatical construction and distinctive character of the Latin language.

JOSEPH INCE.

29, ST. STEPHEN'S AVENUE,
SHEPHERD'S BUSH,
LONDON, W.

THE LATIN GRAMMAR OF PHARMACY.

MANY English words, such as are commonly used, are derived from Latin, as well as a large number of medical and scientific terms.

The Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese languages are taken from the same source.

The letters are the same as in English, excepting *w*, which is absent. The vowels are *a, e, i, o, u, y*; the rest are consonants. The diphthongs (or double vowels) are *ae* (*æ*), *oe* (*œ*), *au, ei, eu, ui*. There is no article in the Latin language.

In the ordinary English method of pronunciation, *c* and *g* are made hard before *a, o*, and *u*; and soft before *e, i*, and *y*. Of late it has been proposed to revive as nearly as possible the ancient pronunciation, and to adopt with some variations the continental method. In this system *c* becomes *k* and has a hard sound; the vowels lose their English value, and are read long or short according to their quantity; *t* before a vowel is never pronounced as *sh*; and other changes are included.

Syllables which are long have the mark $\bar{\hspace{0.5em}}$ placed over their vowel; short syllables have the mark $\acute{\hspace{0.5em}}$. Doubtful syllables which are occasionally long or short, are marked $\u{ }\hspace{0.5em}$.

By quantity is meant the short or long pronunciation given to a vowel. This is determined by observing the quantity of

words in Latin verse, every syllable of which has a definite pronunciation. To this great importance is attached. Some words change their signification according to their quantity. Thus *mālūs* (short *ă*) means *bad*; *mālūs* (long *ā*) means *an apple tree*; *pōpŭlūs* (long *ō*) means *a poplar*; *pōpŭlūs* (short *ō*) means *the people*. A vowel coming before a vowel will be short, and a diphthong or contracted syllable will be long. There are two numbers, Singular and Plural: the first denotes one object; the second, more than one. There are three genders, Masculine, Feminine and Neuter. When either masculine or feminine, the gender is called Common.

NOUNS OR SUBSTANTIVES.

Nouns are of five Declensions: in other words, there are five typical forms or patterns according to which they make their cases. These cases are six, and are arranged for convenience thus:—

1. Nominative. [Nōmĕn, the naming case, or subject.]
2. Vocative. [Sign, *O*.]
3. Accusative. The object.
4. Genitive. [Sign, *of*.]
5. Dative. [Dăřĕ, *to give*. Sign, *to* or *for*.]
6. Ablative. [Sign, *by*, *with*, or *from*.]

The endings of the different cases are added to what is called the stem, or the part of the word which remains unchanged. The changes which a stem-word undergoes are called Flexions.

The five declensions are known by the Character, that is the last letter of the stem, which stands before *rum* or *um* in the genitive case plural.

CHARACTER.

<i>First Declension,</i>	A.	Rös-ā-rum, <i>of roses.</i>
<i>Second Declension,</i>	O.	Ōcūl-ō-rum, <i>of eyes.</i>
<i>Third Declension,</i>	a consonant, or I.	Lăpī-d-um, <i>of stones.</i> Ign-ī-um, <i>of fires.</i>
<i>Fourth Declension,</i>	U.	Grăd-ŭ-um, <i>of steps.</i>
<i>Fifth Declension,</i>	E.	Dî-ē-rum, <i>of days.</i>

Or it may be stated thus : the five declensions are known by the endings of their genitive plurals.

I. ārum. II. ōrum. III. um, or ūm. IV. ūm. V. ērum.

FIRST (OR A) DECLENSION

Includes nouns ending in *ă* in the nominative case singular, and which form the genitive plural in *ārum*. Nouns of this declension are feminine, unless the meaning shows them to be masculine. Thus, *agricolă*, a farmer, is masculine.

Nouns of the first declension are declined in the following manner :—

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Rös-ă, <i>a rose.</i>	Rös-æ, <i>roses.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Rös-ă, <i>O rose.</i>	Rös-æ, <i>O roses.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Rös-ām, <i>a rose.</i>	Rös-ās, <i>roses.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Rös-æ, <i>of a rose.</i>	Rös-ārum, <i>of roses.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Rös-æ, <i>to or for a rose.</i>	Rös-is, <i>to or for roses.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Rös-â, <i>by, with or from a rose.</i>	Rös-is, <i>by, with, or from roses.</i>

Observe these different endings, or flexions, of the same stem-word Rös. These endings are called the Cases ; and these cases give the meanings.

The endings of the nominative and vocative singular are

both in *ă* short. The ablative singular ends in *ā* long. The genitive singular, nominative and vocative plural, end in *æ* long. The genitive plural ends in *ārum*, and is the distinctive sign of this first declension.

The ending *is* of the dative and ablative plural is long. We can thus form a table of these endings :

Declension I.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>ă</i>	<i>æ</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>ă</i>	<i>æ</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>ām</i>	<i>ās</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>æ</i>	<i>ĀRUM</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>æ</i>	<i>is</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>ā</i>	<i>is</i>

Decline as *Rös-ă*, the feminine nouns :

<i>Āqu-ă, water.</i>	<i>Mătĕrĭă, matter.</i>
<i>Caus-ă, a cause.</i>	<i>Mistŭr-ă, a mixture (med.).</i>
<i>Cœn-ă, a supper.</i>	<i>Nătŭr-ă, nature.</i>
<i>Drachm-ă, a drachm (med. ;</i>	<i>Ōpĕră, work.</i>
<i>gen. plur., drachmŭm).</i>	<i>Pĭlŭl-ă, a pill.</i>
<i>Gutt-ă, a drop.</i>	<i>Rĕsin-ă, resin.</i>
<i>Hôr-ă, an hour.</i>	<i>Tăbŭl-ă, a table.</i>
<i>Libr-ă, a pound.</i>	<i>Tinctŭr-ă, a tincture (med.).</i>
<i>Lŭn-ă, the moon.</i>	<i>Uncĭ-ă, an ounce.</i>
<i>Mass-ă, a mass (applied to</i>	<i>Vĕn-ă, a vein.</i>
<i>pill).</i>	<i>Vigĭliă, wakefulness.</i>

Cōpĭă, æ (f.), plenty, changes its meaning in the plural to *cōpĭæ, forces*. A few words of the first declension have *ĀBUS*

in the dative and ablative plural, to distinguish them from masculine nouns of the second declension.

<i>Ex.</i> Āsinā,	<i>a she-ass,</i>	āsīnābūs.
Dēā,	<i>a goddess,</i>	dēābūs.
Ēquā	<i>a mare,</i>	ēquābūs.
Filīā,	<i>a daughter,</i>	filīābūs.

To distinguish them from—

Āsinīs,	from āsinūs,	<i>an ass.</i>
Dēis,	from dēūs,	<i>a god.</i>
Ēquīs,	from ēquūs,	<i>a horse.</i>
Filīs,	from filūs,	<i>a son.</i>

Ālōē (ἄλογη), a Greek word, belongs to this declension.

<i>Nom.</i>	Ālōē.
<i>Voc.</i>	Ālōē.
<i>Acc.</i>	Ālōēn.
<i>Gen.</i>	Ālōēs.
<i>Dat.</i>	Ālōē.
<i>Abl.</i>	Ālōē.

SECOND (OR O) DECLENSION

Includes Nouns ending in *us*, *er*, and *ir*, masculine, except names of trees in *us*, which are feminine; and *um*, neuter. The genitive plural ends in *orum*.

A.

Nouns of the second declension ending in *us*, are declined in the following manner :—

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Öcül-üs, <i>an eye.</i>	Öcül-i, <i>eyes.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Öcül-ë, <i>O eye.</i>	Öcül-i, <i>O eyes.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Öcül-üm, <i>an eye.</i>	Öcül-ös, <i>eyes.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Öcül-i, <i>of an eye.</i>	Öcül-ÖRUM, <i>of eyes.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Öcül-ö, <i>to or for an eye.</i>	Öcül-is, <i>to or for eyes.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Öcül-ö, <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>an eye.</i>	Öcül-is, <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>eyes.</i>

Decline in the same manner the masculine nouns :

Cäpillüs, <i>a hair.</i>	Gallüs, <i>a cock.</i>
Congüs, <i>a gallon.</i>	Octäriüs, <i>a pint.</i>
Crystallüs, <i>a crystal.</i>	Scrüpülüs, <i>a scruple.</i>
Cÿäthüs, <i>a cup.</i>	Succüs, <i>juice.</i>
Digütüs, <i>a finger.</i>	Syrüpüs, <i>syrup.</i>

and

Names of trees, ending in *us* (feminine gender) :

Alnüs, <i>the alder.</i>	Ornüs, <i>the mountain ash-tree.</i>
Fägüs, <i>the beech-tree.</i>	Pirüs, <i>the pear-tree.</i>
Fraxinüs, <i>the ash-tree.</i>	Pöpülüs, <i>the poplar-tree.</i>
Mälüs, <i>an apple-tree.</i>	Prünüs, <i>the plum-tree.</i>
Mörüs, <i>mulberry-tree.</i>	Ulmüs, <i>the elm-tree.</i>

Also, Hümüs, *the ground.*
Hümi (used adverbially), *on the ground.*

B.

Nouns of the second declension ending in *er* and *ir* are thus declined :

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	Pŭĕr,	<i>a boy.</i>	Pŭĕr-ĭ,	<i>boys.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Pŭĕr,	<i>O boy.</i>	Pŭĕr-ĭ,	<i>O boys.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Pŭĕr-ŭm,	<i>a boy.</i>	Pŭĕr-ŏs,	<i>boys.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Pŭĕr-ĭ,	<i>of a boy.</i>	Pŭĕr-ŏrŭm,	<i>of boys.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Pŭĕr-ŏ,	<i>to or for a boy.</i>	Pŭĕr-is,	<i>to or for boys.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Pŭĕr-ŏ,	<i>by, with, or from a boy.</i>	Pŭĕr-is,	<i>by, with, or from boys.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Vĭr,	<i>a man.</i>	Vĭr-ĭ,	<i>men.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Vĭr,	<i>O man.</i>	Vĭr-ĭ,	<i>O men.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Vĭr-ŭm,	<i>a man.</i>	Vĭr-ŏs,	<i>men.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Vĭr-ĭ,	<i>of a man.</i>	Vĭr-ŏrŭm,	<i>of men (poet., vĭrŭm).</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Vĭr-ŏ,	<i>to or for a man.</i>	Vĭr-is,	<i>to or for men.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Vĭr-ŏ,	<i>by, with, or from a man.</i>	Vĭr-is,	<i>by, with, or from men.</i>

Many nouns in *er* omit the *e* in all cases except the nominative and vocative singular; as, Măgistĕr, *a master*: măgistrum, măgistri, măgistrŏ; plural, măgistri, măgistrŏs, măgistrŏrum, măgistriŝ.

Decline like Măgistĕr :

Ăĝĕr, *a field.*

Arbĭtĕr, *judge, umpire.*

Cultĕr, *a knife.*

Libĕr, *a book* (but libĕr, *free*, libĕri, *children*).

Mĭnistĕr, *a servant.*

Table of endings (masculine and feminine) US, ER, IR :

Declension II.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	ūs { ēr, īr }	ī
<i>Voc.</i>	ē { same }	ī
<i>Acc.</i>	um	ōs
<i>Gen.</i>	ī	ŌRUM
<i>Dat.</i>	ō	īs
<i>Abl.</i>	ō	īs

C.

Neuter nouns ending in *um*. The nominative, vocative, and accusative singular end in *um*. The nominative, vocative, and accusative plural end in *ā*.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Balnē-um, <i>a bath.</i>	Balnē-ā, <i>baths.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Balnē-um, <i>O bath.</i>	Balnē-ā, <i>O baths.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Balnē-um, <i>a bath.</i>	Balnē-ā, <i>baths.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Balnē-ī, <i>of a bath.</i>	Balnē-ŌRUM, <i>of baths.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Balnē-ō, <i>to or for a bath.</i>	Balnē-īs, <i>to or for baths.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Balnē-ō, <i>by, with, or from a bath.</i>	Balnē-īs, <i>by, with, or from baths.</i>

Decline in the same manner :

Ācētum, ī, <i>vinegar.</i>	Lign-um, ī, <i>wood.</i>
Brāchī-um, ī, <i>an arm.</i>	Mīnīm-um, ī, <i>a minim (med. i.e., "the least").</i>
Cūbicūl-um, ī, <i>bedroom.</i>	Ōlē-um, ī, <i>oil.</i>
Fōllī-um, ī, <i>a leaf.</i>	Vin-um, ī, <i>wine.</i>
Grān-um, ī, <i>a grain.</i>	

Castrum, *i*, (n. sing.) *a fort*, changes its meaning in the plural to castrā, *a camp*.

A number of chemical and pharmaceutical substances belong to the neuter form of this declension, and are used in the singular ; as,

Argentum, <i>silver</i> .	Hydrargyrum, <i>mercury</i> .
Aurum, <i>gold</i> .	Plumbum, <i>lead</i> .
Cuprum, <i>copper</i> .	Stannum, <i>tin</i> .
Ferrum, <i>iron</i> .	Stibium, <i>antimony</i> .

Also many pharmaceutical preparations used in the singular and plural :

Cērātum.	Emplastrum.
Collyrium.	Extractum.
Dēcoctum.	Infūsum.
Ēlectuārium.	Līnimentum.

Table of endings of neuter nouns in UM :

Declension II.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	um	ă
<i>Voc.</i>	um	ă
<i>Acc.</i>	um	ă
<i>Gen.</i>	i	ORUM
<i>Dat.</i>	ō	iŝ
<i>Abl.</i>	ō	is

Three nouns of the second declension, though ending in *us* are neuter :

Pēlāgŭs, *the open sea*.
 Virŭs, *poison*.
 Vulgŭs, *the multitude*.

10 THIRD (CONSONANT OR I) DECLENSION.

They are not used in the plural. *Vulgūs* is sometimes masculine.

Nouns in *ius* form the vocative singular in *i*; as,

Filiūs, a son; voc. *filī*, O son.

Mercūriūs, voc. *mercūri*.

Děūs (m.), a god, is irregular, and is thus declined :

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Děūs</i>	<i>dii or dī.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Děūs</i>	<i>dii or dī.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Děum</i>	<i>děōs.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Děi</i>	<i>děōrum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Děō</i>	<i>diis or dīs.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Děō</i>	<i>diis or dīs.</i>

THIRD (CONSONANT OR I) DECLENSION.

Includes nouns which make the genitive singular in *is*; the dative singular in *i*; and the genitive plural in *um* or *ium*. The stems end either in a consonant or *i*.

A.

Masculine and feminine nouns increasing in the genitive singular; that is, having more syllables in the genitive singular than in the nominative. The genitive plural of such nouns is in *um*.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Pēs</i> (m.), a foot.	<i>Pěd-ēs</i> , the feet.
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Pēs</i> , O foot.	<i>Pěd-ēs</i> , O feet.
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Pěd-em</i> a foot.	<i>Pěd-ēs</i> , the feet.
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Pěd-is</i> , of a foot.	<i>Pěd-um</i> , of the feet.
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Pěd-i</i> , to or for a foot.	<i>Pěd-ibūs</i> , to or for the feet.
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Pěd-ě</i> , by, with, or from a foot.	<i>Pěd-ibūs</i> , by, with, or from the feet.

<i>Nom.</i>	Hōmo,	<i>a man.</i>	Hōmīn-ēs,	<i>men.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Hōmo,	<i>O man.</i>	Hōmīn-ēs,	<i>O men.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Hōmīn-em,	<i>a man.</i>	Hōmīn-ēs,	<i>men.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Hōmīn-īs,	<i>of a man.</i>	Hōmīn-UM,	<i>of men.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Hōmīn-i,	<i>to or for a</i>	Hōmīn-ībūs,	<i>to or for</i>
		<i>man.</i>		<i>men.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Hōmīn-ē,	<i>by, with, or</i>	Hōmīn-ībūs,	<i>by with or</i>
		<i>from a man.</i>		<i>from men.</i>

In like manner, Lāpīs, (m.) *a stone* :

Lāpīs, lāpīs, lāpīdem, lāpīdīs, lāpīdī, lāpīdē.

Lāpīdēs, lāpīdēs, lāpīdēs, lāpīdum, lāpīdībūs, lāpīdībūs.

Chemical compounds which end in *ate* in English and *ās* in Latin, belong to the third declension, and are used in the singular. The genitive singular is *ātīs*.

<i>Ex.</i>	Ācētas.	Hydras.
	Arsenīas.	Nītras.
	Benzōas.	Phosphas.
	Carbōnas.	Sulphas.
	Chloras.	Tartras.
	Citras.	Valerianas.

The Latin pronunciation of these words is often disregarded in English. Thus we say *a'cetate*, and *cárbonate*. It is an affectation to do otherwise, for there is no classical authority for these terms.

Decline the following nouns, some increasing long, some short, in the genitive :

Æst-as, ātīs, f., <i>summer</i> .	Flōs, flōrīs, m., <i>a flower</i> .
Ars, artīs, f., <i>art</i> .	Hīems, hīēmīs, f., <i>winter</i> (correctly, hīemps).
Cortex, corticīs, m. and f., <i>bark</i> .	Hīrūdo, hīrūdīnīs, <i>a leech</i> .
Confectio, confectiōnīs, f. <i>confection</i> (med.).	Jēcū, jēcōrīs, n., <i>the liver</i> .

12 THIRD (CONSONANT OR I) DECLENSION.

Iŕquor, lŕquōrŕs, m., <i>a fluid.</i>	Pulvŕs, pulvērŕs, m., <i>a powder.</i>
Nux, nŕcŕs, f., <i>a nut.</i>	Sal, sālŕs, m., <i>salt.</i>
Ōdor, ōdōrŕs, m., <i>a scent.</i>	Rādix, rādŕcŕs, f., <i>a root.</i>
Pars, partŕs, f., <i>a part.</i>	[Ōlĕum jĕcōrŕs āsellŕ, <i>cod's</i>
Pulmo, pulmōnŕs, m., <i>a lung.</i>	<i>liver oil.</i>]

There are many nouns of the third declension, each having a special nominative ending. The method by which they are declined can always be ascertained by taking the genitive case singular. Whatever precedes the *is* may be considered as the stem, to which the various case endings may be added.

Thus, lux (f.) *light*; genitive singular, lŕc-is. Luc is here the stem; hence, lŕc-em, lŕc-i, lŕc-ĕ. Mucilāgo, *mucilage*; genitive singular, mucilāgŕn-is. Mucilāgŕn is here the stem; hence, mucilāgŕn-em, mucilāgŕn-i, mucilāgŕn-ĕ. And so throughout.

B.

Nouns of the third declension not increasing in the genitive singular; that is, having the same number of syllables in the genitive as in the nominative. These nouns make the genitive plural in ŕUM; as, Ignŕs, ignŕs (m.), *fire*; gen. plural, ignŕUM. Tussŕs, tussŕs (f.), *a cough*, gen. plural, tussŕUM.

These have been called "I Nouns."

Ōvŕs (f.), *a sheep.*

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Nom.	Ōvŕs, <i>a sheep.</i>	Ōv-ĕs, <i>sheep.</i>
Voc.	Ōvŕs, <i>O sheep.</i>	Ōv-ĕs, <i>O sheep.</i>
Acc.	Ōv-em, <i>a sheep.</i>	Ōv-ĕs, <i>sheep.</i>
Gen.	Ōv-ŕs, <i>of a sheep.</i>	Ōv-ŕUM, <i>of sheep.</i>
Dat.	Ōv-i, <i>to or for a sheep.</i>	Ōv-ŕbŕs, <i>to or for sheep.</i>
Abl.	Ōv-ĕ, <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>a sheep.</i>	Ōv-ŕbŕs, <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>sheep.</i>

Decline :

Āvis, āvis, f., <i>a bird.</i>	Sītis, sītis, f., <i>thirst</i> (only in sing.).
Clāvis, clāvis, f., <i>a key.</i>	Tussis, tussis, f., <i>a cough.</i>
Dosis, dosis, f., <i>a dose</i> (med.).	Unguis, unguis, m., <i>a nail.</i>
Febris, febris, f., <i>a fever</i> , acc. febrim and febrim, abl., febrī.	Vitis, vitis, f., <i>a vine.</i>

Some of these words in *is* make the accusative singular in *im* ; as, Tussis, *a cough* ; acc., tussim. Febris, *fever* ; acc. febrim. Sītis, *thirst* ; acc., sītim. Others maket he accusative in *in* ; as, dosin, *a dose*.

The ablative will then end in *i* ; as, febrī, *by a fever* ; sītī, *by thirst* ; tussī, *by a cough*. Frātēr, mātēr, and pātēr, make the genitive plural in *um* ; as, frātrum, mātrum, pātrum ; of brothers, mothers, and fathers.

“ I nouns ” in *ans* and *ens* sometimes drop *i* in gen. plural : gīgantes, gīgantum, *giants* ; părentum for părentium, *of parents*.

Table of endings (masculine and feminine) of—

Declension III.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>various</i>	ēs.
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>same</i>	ēs
<i>Acc.</i>	em	ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	īs	UM or IUM.
<i>Dat.</i>	i	ībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	ē or i	ībūs

C.

NEUTER NOUNS.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Nōmēn, <i>a name.</i>	Nōmīn-ā, <i>names.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Nōmēn, <i>O name.</i>	Nōmīn-ā, <i>O names.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Nōmēn, <i>a name.</i>	Nōmīn-ā, <i>names.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Nōmīn-is, <i>of a name.</i>	Nōmīn-ŭm, <i>of names.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Nōmīn-i, <i>to or for a name.</i>	Nōmīn-ībūs, <i>to or for names.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Nōmīn-ē, <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>a name.</i>	Nōmīn-ībūs, <i>by, with, or</i> <i>from names.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Corpūs, <i>a body.</i>	Corpōr-ā, <i>bodies</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Corpūs, <i>O body.</i>	Corpōr-ā, <i>O bodies.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Corpūs, <i>a body.</i>	Corpōr-ā, <i>bodies.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Corpōr-is, <i>of a body.</i>	Corpōr-um, <i>of bodies.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Corpōr-i, <i>to or for a body.</i>	Corpōr-ībūs, <i>to or for bodies.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Corpōr-ē, <i>by, with, or</i> <i>from a body.</i>	Corpōr-ībūs, <i>by, with, or</i> <i>from bodies.</i>

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Ōs (<i>a bone</i>)	Ossā
<i>Voc.</i>	Ōs	Ossā
<i>Acc.</i>	Ōs	Ossā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ossīs	Ossīum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ossī	Ossībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	Ossē	Ossībūs

Ōs, ōrīs (n.), *the mouth, face.*

Decline :

Căpăt, căpătīs, <i>the head.</i>	Grāmen, grāmīnīs, <i>grass.</i>
Carmen, carmīnīs, <i>a song.</i>	Ōpūs, ōpērīs, <i>a work.</i>
Cătaplasmă, cătaplasmătīs, <i>a</i> <i>poultice.</i>	Pectūs, pectōrīs, <i>the breast.</i>
Crūs, crūrīs, <i>a leg.</i>	Sēmen, sēmīnīs, <i>a seed.</i>
Ėnēmă, Ėnēmătīs, <i>a clyster.</i>	Tempūs, ōrīs, <i>time.</i>
	Vulnūs, vulnērīs, <i>a wound.</i>

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Cochleārē, <i>a spoon.</i>	Cochleār-īā, <i>spoons.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Cochleārē, <i>O spoon.</i>	Cochleār-īā, <i>O spoons.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Cochleārē, <i>a spoon.</i>	Cochleār-īā, <i>spoons.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Cochleār-īs, <i>of a spoon.</i>	Cochleār-īum, <i>of spoons.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Cochleār-ī, <i>to or for a spoon.</i>	Cochleār-ībūs, <i>to or for spoons.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Cochleār-i, <i>by, with, or from a spoon.</i>	Cochleār-ībūs, <i>by, with or from spoons.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Ānimāl, <i>an animal.</i>	Ānimāl-īā, <i>animals.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Ānimāl, <i>O animal.</i>	Ānimāl-īā, <i>O animals.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Ānimāl, <i>an animal.</i>	Ānimāl-īā, <i>animals.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Ānimāl-īs, <i>of an animal.</i>	Ānimāl-īum, <i>of animals.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Ānimāl-i, <i>to or for an animal.</i>	Ānimāl-ībūs, <i>to or from animals.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Ānimāl-i, <i>by, with, or from animals.</i>	Ānimāl-ībūs, <i>by, with, or from animals.</i>

Table of endings of neuter nouns of—

Declension III.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	same	ā or īā
<i>Voc.</i>	same	same
<i>Acc.</i>	same	same
<i>Gen.</i>	īs	UM or IUM
<i>Dat.</i>	i	ībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	ē or i	ībūs

Attention must be paid to the following observation :

Nouns with two consonants before *īs* in the genitive singular, and also neuters in *e*, *al*, *ar*, make the genitive plural in IUM ; as,—

16 IRREGULAR (OR ANOMALOUS) NOUNS.

Dens, dentĭs (m.), *a tooth* ; genitive plural, dentĭum.

Rěť, rěťĭs (n.), *a net* ; genitive plural, rěťĭum.

Ānĭmāl, ānĭmālĭs, (n.), *an animal* ; genitive plural, ānĭmālĭum.

Calcār, calcārĭs, (n.), *a spur* ; genitive plural, calcārĭum.

Adjectives of the third declension, and present participles with two consonants before *is* in the genitive singular, follow the same rule.

Ex. Ingens, ingentĭs, *large* ; genitive plural, ingentĭum.

Pendens, pendentĭs, *weighing* ; genitive plural, pendentĭum.

Neuters in *e, al, ar*, make *i* in the ablative singular.

Āpĭs (f.), *a bee*, makes genitive plural, āpum and āpium, *of bees*.

Āēr, āērĭs (m.), *air* } make { āērā or āērem } in the
 Æther, æthērĭs (m.), *sky* } { æthērā or æthērem } acc.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

Vis (f.), *strength*.

<i>Nom.</i>	Vis	vĭrēs.
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>none</i>	vĭrēs.
<i>Acc.</i>	Vim.	vĭrēs.
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>none</i>	vĭrĭum.
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>none</i>	vĭrĭbūs.
<i>Abl.</i>	Vl	vĭrĭbūs.

Bōs (m.), *an ox*.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōs	bōvēs.
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōs	bōvēs.
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōvem	bōvēs.
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōvĭs	bōvum or bōum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōvi	bōbūs or būbūs.
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōvē	bōbūs or būbūs.

SĚNEX (m.), *an old man.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Sěnex	sěněs.
<i>Voc.</i>	Sěnex	sěněs.
<i>Acc.</i>	Sěnem	sěněs.
<i>Gen.</i>	Sěnĭs	sěnum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Sěni	sěnĭbŭs.
<i>Abl.</i>	Sěně	sěnĭbŭs.

ĪTĚR (n.), *a journey.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Ītĕr	Ītĕnĕrā.
<i>Voc.</i>	Ītĕr	Ītĕnĕrā.
<i>Acc.</i>	Ītĕr	Ītĕnĕrā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Ītĕnĕrĭs	Ītĕnĕrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Ītĕnĕri	Ītĕnĕrĭbŭs.
<i>Abl.</i>	Ītĕnĕrĕ	Ītĕnĕrĭbŭs.

<i>Nom.</i>	Jŭpĭtĕr (or Juppĭtĕr).
<i>Voc.</i>	Jŭpĭtĕr.
<i>Acc.</i>	Jŏvem.
<i>Gen.</i>	Jŏvĭs.
<i>Dat.</i>	Jŏvĭ.
<i>Abl.</i>	Jŏvē.

Also : Sŭpellex (f.), *furniture.* Sŭpellectilem. Sŭpellectĭlĭs. Sŭpellectĭlĭ. Sŭpellectĭlē.

Mānĕ, *the morning*, is a neuter, indeclinable noun, commonly used as an adverb : manĕ, *in the morning* ; also mānĭ, *old*, abl.

Amongst defective nouns are fās (n.), *right* ; nĕfās (n.), *wrong* ; nĭhil (n.) or nĭl, *nothing* ; ōpŭs (n.), *need* ; spontĕ, *by one's own choice*.

ADJECTIVES

Belong to the first, second, or third declensions ; never to the fourth or fifth. They vary in gender, number, and case.

Adjectives of three endings, in *us, a, um* : or *er, a, um*, belong to the second and first declensions. The masculine and neuter endings are of the second declension. The feminine ending is of the first declension.

A.

ALBŪS, *white*.

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>			
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Alb-ūs	alb-ā	alb-um.		Alb-i	alb-æ	alb-ā.
<i>Voc.</i>	Alb-ē	alb-ā	alb-um.		Alb-i	alb-æ	alb-ā.
<i>Acc.</i>	Alb-um	alb-um	alb-um.		Alb-ōs	alb-ās	alb-ā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Alb-i	alb-æ	alb-i.		Alb-ōrum	alb-ārum	alb-ōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Alb-ō	alb-æ	alb-ō.		Alb-is	alb-is	alb-is.
<i>Abl.</i>	Alb-ō	alb-ā	alb-ō.		Alb-is	alb-is	alb-is.

Decline :

Ācīdūs, ā, um, *acid*.

Altūs, ā, um, *high*.

Āquōsūs, ā, um, *watery*.

Aurēūs, ā, um, *golden*.

Bōnūs, ā, um, *good*.

Īdōnēūs, ā, um, *fit*.

Cāldūs, ā, um, *warm*.

Frigīdūs, ā, um, *cold*.

Līquīdūs, ā, um, *liquid*.

Magnūs, ā, um, *great*.

Parvūs, ā, um, *small*.

Pūrūs, ā, um, *pure*.

B.

NIGĒR, *black*.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Nigĕr	nigr-ă	nigr-um.	Nigr-i	nigr-æ	nigr-ă.
<i>Voc.</i>	Nigĕr	nigr-ă	nigr-um.	Nigr-i	nigr-æ	nigr-ă.
<i>Acc.</i>	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um.	Nigr-ôs	nigr-ăs	nigr-ă.
<i>Gen.</i>	Nigr-i	nigr-æ	nigr-i.	Nigr-ôrum	nigr-ărum	nigr-ôrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Nigr-ô	nigr-æ	nigr-ô.	Nigr-is	nigr-is	nigr-is.
<i>Abl.</i>	Nigr-ô	nigr-ă	nigr-ô.	Nigr-is	nigr-is	nigr-is.

Decline :

Ægēr, ægrā, um, *sick (the patient, med.).*

Āter, atrā, atrum, *jet black.*

Pulchēr, pulchrā, pulchrum, *beautiful.*

(or pulcēr, pulcrā, pulcrum.)

C.

ASPĚR, *rough.*

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N.</i> Aspěr	aspěr-ă	aspěr-um.	Aspěr-ī	aspěr-æ	aspěr-ă.
<i>Voc.</i> Aspěr	aspěr-ă	aspěr-um.	Aspěr-ī	aspěr-æ	aspěr-ă.
<i>Acc.</i> Aspěr-um	aspěr-am	aspěr-um.	Aspěr-ōs	aspěr-ās	aspěr-ă.
<i>Gen.</i> Aspěr-ī	aspěr-æ	aspěr-ī.	Aspěr-ōrum	aspěr-ārum	aspěr-ōrum.
<i>Dat.</i> Aspěr-ō	aspěr-æ	aspěr-ō.	Aspěr-is	aspěr-is	aspěr-is.
<i>Abl.</i> Aspěr-ō	aspěr-ā	aspěr-ō.	Aspěr-is	aspěr-is	aspěr-is.

Decline in the same manner :

Mīsēr, mīsērā, mīsērum, *wretched.*

Tĕnēr, tĕnērā, tĕnērum, *tender.*

These adjectives should be learnt at first according to their declensions, and not by their three terminations.

The columns should therefore be read downwards and not across.

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION

May have three terminations, or two, or only one. When with one termination only in the nominative they are declined like nouns of the third declension ; the ablative singular ending in *e* or *i*.

20 ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

A.

ĀCĒR, *keen, sharp.*

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>	
	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Ācēr	ācris	ācrē	Ācrēs	ācrīā
<i>Voc.</i>	Ācēr	ācris	ācrē	Ācrēs	ācrīā
<i>Acc.</i>	Ācrem	ācrem	ācrē	Ācrēs	ācrīā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ācrīs	ācrīs	ācrīs	Ācrīum	ācrīum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	Ācrībūs	ācrībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	Ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	Ācrībūs	ācrībūs

In the same manner :

Cēlēr, cēlērīs, cēlērē, *swift.*

Salūber, salūbris, salūbre, *healthful.*

B.

BRĒVĪS, *short.*

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Brēv-īs	brēv-ē	Brēv-ēs	brēv-īā
<i>Voc.</i>	Brēv-īs	brēv-ē	Brēv-ēs	brēv-īā
<i>Acc.</i>	Brēv-em	brēv-ē	Brēv-ēs	brēv-īā
<i>Gen.</i>	Brēv-īs	brēv-īs	Brēv-īum	brēv-īum
<i>Dat.</i>	Brēv-i	brēv-i	Brēv-ībūs	brēv-ībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	Brēv-i	brēv-i	Brēv-ībūs	brēv-ībūs

In the same manner :

Dulcis, *sweet.*

Lēvis, *light.*

Lēvis, *smooth.*

Mītis, *mild.*

Sīmīlis, *like.*

Sīmīlīā (nom. pl.) sīmīlībūs (abl. pl.) cūrantūr.

Like things

with like

are cured.

C.

INGENS, *great.* *huge.*

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
	M. F. and N.		M. and F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Ingens		Ingent-ēs	ingent-īā
<i>Voc.</i>	Ingens		Ingent-ēs	ingent-īā
<i>Acc.</i>	Ingent-em, ingens		Ingent-ēs	ingent īā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ingent-īs		Ingent-īUM	ingent-īUM
<i>Dat.</i>	Ingent-ī		Ingent-ībūs	ingent-ībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	Ingent-ī or ě		Ingent-ībūs	ingent-ībūs

Adjectives in *x* with a vowel—as, *audax*, *ācis*, *bold*; *fēlix*, *icis*, *happy*; *tēnax*, *ācis*, *tenacious*—have the genitive plural in *īUM*; but *vētūs*, *ēris*, *old*, has *vētērēs*, *vētērum*. Comparatives belong to the third declension, end in *or*, and have the genitive plural in *um*; as, *altīor*, *higher*; gen. sing. *altīoris*, gen. pl. *altīōrum*. The neuter nom. voc. and acc. singular ends in *us*; as—

Mēlīor	mēlīūs	} <i>better.</i>	Pējor	pējūs	} <i>worse.</i>
Mēlīorem	mēlīūs		Pējorem	pējūs	

MĚLĪOR, *better.*

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Mēlīor	mēlīūs	Mēlīor-ēs	mēlīor-ā
<i>Voc.</i>	Mēlīor	mēlīūs	Mēlīor-ēs	mēlīor-ā
<i>Acc.</i>	Mēlīor-em	mēlīūs	Mēlīor-ēs	mēlīor-ā
<i>Gen.</i>	Mēlīor-īs		mēlīor-um	
<i>Dat.</i>	Mēlīor-ī		mēlīor-ībūs	
<i>Abl.</i>	Mēlīor-ē or ī		mēlīor-ībūs	

Table of endings the same as for the third declension. Neuters in *e* are declined like *cochlēārē*.

FOURTH (OR U) DECLENSION

Includes nouns in *us*, chiefly masculine ; and nouns in *u*, neuter. They make the genitive plural in *ūm*.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Grādūs, <i>a step.</i>		Grād-ūs, <i>steps.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Grādūs, <i>O step.</i>		Grād-ūs, <i>O steps.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Grād-um, <i>a step.</i>		Grād-ūs, <i>steps.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Grād-ūs, <i>of a step.</i>		Grād-ūm, <i>of steps.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Grād-ūi, <i>to or for a step.</i>		Grād-ībūs, <i>to or for steps.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Grād-ū, <i>by, with, or</i> <i>from a step.</i>		Grād-ībūs, <i>by, with, or</i> <i>from steps.</i>

Decline in the same manner :

Haustūs, ūs (m.), *a draught.*

Spiritūs, ūs, (med.) *spirit.*

Some nouns of the fourth declension make the dative and ablative plural in *ībūs*. As—

Ācūs (f.), *a needle* ; ācūbūs.

Ficūs (f.), *a fig* ; ficūbūs.

Quercūs (f.), *an oak* ; quercūbūs.

Sometimes the dative *ūi* is contracted into *ū* ; as, gradūi, gradū.

IRREGULAR NOUN.

Dŏmūs (f.), *a house.*

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Dŏmūs	Domūs
<i>Voc.</i>	Dŏmūs	Domūs
<i>Acc.</i>	Dŏmuim	Dŏmūs, dŏmōs
<i>Gen.</i>	Dŏmūs	Dŏmūm, dŏmōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Dŏmūi, dŏmō	Dŏmībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	Dŏmō	Dŏmībūs

Dŏmī, *at home* (gen. old).

Table of endings (masculine and feminine) us :

Declension IV.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	ūs	ūs
<i>Voc.</i>	ūs	ūs
<i>Acc.</i>	um	ūs
<i>Gen.</i>	ūs	ūum
<i>Dat.</i>	ūi	ībūs or ūbūs
<i>Abl.</i>	ū	ībūs or ūbūs

Neuter nouns in u :

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Cornū, <i>a horn.</i>	Cornŭā, <i>horns.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Cornū, <i>O horn.</i>	Cornŭā, <i>O horns.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Cornū, <i>a horn.</i>	Cornŭā, <i>horns.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Cornūs, <i>of a horn.</i>	Cornūum, <i>of horns.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Cornū, <i>to or for a horn.</i>	Cornībūs, <i>to or for horns.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Cornū, <i>by, with, or from a horn.</i>	Cornībūs, <i>by, with, or from horns.</i>

Decline in the same manner :

Gēnū, *a knee.*

Věrū, *a spit*, makes věrūbus.

Table of endings (neuter) in u :

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	ū	ūā
<i>Voc.</i>	ū	ūā
<i>Acc.</i>	ū	ūā
<i>Gen.</i>	ūs	ūum
<i>Dat.</i>	ū	ībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	ū	ībūs } ūbūs

FIFTH (OR E) DECLENSION

Includes nouns which make the genitive plural in *ERUM*, and are almost invariably feminine.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Făciēs, <i>the face.</i>	Făciēs, <i>faces.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Făciēs, <i>O face.</i>	Făciēs, <i>O faces.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Făci-em, <i>the face.</i>	Făciēs, <i>faces.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Făci-ēi, <i>of the face.</i>	Făci-ERUM, <i>of faces.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Făci-ēi, <i>to, or for the face.</i>	Făci-ēbūs, <i>to or for faces.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Făci-ē, <i>by, with, or from the face.</i>	Făci-ēbūs, <i>by, with, or from faces.</i>

Dîēs, *a day*, is common, that is both masculine and feminine, in the singular, always masculine in the plural. Mēridîēs, *noon*, is always masculine. The *e* of the genitive and dative singular is long when preceded by a vowel,—as, dîēi,—but short when preceded by a consonant; as, rēi, *of or to a thing*.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Rēs, <i>a thing.</i>	Rēs, <i>things.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Rēs, <i>O thing.</i>	Rēs, <i>O things.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Rem, <i>a thing.</i>	Rēs, <i>things.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Rēi, <i>of a thing.</i>	Rērūm, <i>of things.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Rēi, <i>to or for a thing.</i>	Rēbūs, <i>to or for things.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Rē, <i>by, with, or from a thing.</i>	Rēbūs, <i>by, with, or from things.</i>

Spēs (*f.*), *hope*, has in the plural, only nom. voc. and acc.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

There are three degrees of Comparison: Positive, Comparative (*more*), Superlative (*most*); as, altūs, *high*; altîor,

higher ; altissimūs, *highest* (most or very high). The comparative is formed generally by adding *ior*, and the superlative by adding *issimūs* to the positive, after taking away the ending of the genitive case ; as, altūs, gen. alt-ī, alt-īōr, alt-issimūs. Or it may be explained thus : the comparative and superlative may be formed from the positive by changing *i* or *is* of the genitive into *ior* or *issimūs*.

Thus, dignūs, *worthy* ; gen. dign-ī, dign-īōr, *more worthy*. Ingens, *great* ; gen. ingent-īs, ingent-īōr, *greater*.

Adjectives in the comparative degree are of two terminations, and belong to the third declension. Adjectives in the superlative degree are of three terminations, ending in *us*, *a*, *um*, and follow the second or first declension according to their terminations.

Adjectives ending in *er* add *rimus* in the superlative, not *issimūs* ; as, ācēr, *sharp* ; ācer-rimūs, *sharpest*. Observe that two *r*'s result. So also vētūs, *old* ; vēter-rimūs. Some adjectives in *ilis* form the superlative in *limus*.

Fācīlis, *easy* ; fācīl-īōr, fācīl-limūs.

Difficīlis, *difficult* ; difficīl-īōr, difficīl-limūs.

Sīmīlis, *like* ; sīmīl-īōr, sīmīl-limūs.

Dissīmīlis, *unlike* ; dissīmīl-īōr, dissīmīl-limūs.

Grācīlis, *slender* ; grācīl-īōr, grācīl-limūs.

Hūmīlis, *low* ; hūmīl-īōr, hūmīl-limūs.

Observe that the positives and comparatives contain the single *l*, and the superlatives the double letter (*ll*).

Some few adjectives are compared by means of the adverbs : māgis (*more*), maxīmē (*most*), valdē (*greatly*).

Adverbs formed from adjectives make the comparative in *ius*, and the superlative in *e* ; as, rārūs, rārō (*seldom*), rār-ius, rār-issimē ; dignūs, dignē (*worthily*), dign-ius, dign-issimē.

NUMERALS.		
ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
I	ūnus	primus.
II	dŭō	secundus <i>or</i> altēr.
III	trēs	tertius.
IV	quattŭōr (quātŭōr)	quartus.
V	quinqŭē	quintus.
VI	sex	sextus.
VII	septem	septimus.
VIII	octō	octāvus.
IX	nōvem	nōnus.
X	dēcem	dēcimus.
XI	undēcim	undēcimus.
XII	duōdēcim	duōdēcimus.
XIII	trēdēcim	tertius dēcimus.
XIV	quattuordēcim	quartus dēcimus.
XV	quindēcim	quintus dēcimus.
XVI	sēdēcim	sextus dēcimus.
XVII	septemdēcim	septimus dēcimus.
XVIII	duōdēviginti	duōdēvicēsīmus.
XIX	undēviginti	undēvicēsīmus.
XX	viginti	vicēsīmus.
XXI	ūnus et viginti, <i>or</i> viginti	primus et vicēsīmus, <i>or</i>
	ūnus	vicēsīmus primus.
XXII	duō et viginti, <i>or</i> viginti	alter et vicēsīmus, <i>or</i>
	duō	vicēsīmus alter.
XXIII	trēs et viginti, <i>or</i> viginti	tertius et vicēsīmus, <i>or</i>
	trēs	vicēsīmus tertius.
XXVIII	duōdētrigintā	duōdētrigēsīmus.
XXIX	undētrigintā	undētrigēsīmus.
XXX	trigintā	trigēsīmus.
XL	quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsīmus.
L	quinqŭāgintā	quinqŭāgēsīmus.

ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
LX	sexāgintā	sexāgēsīmus.
LXX	septūāgintā	septūāgēsīmus.
LXXX	octōgintā	octōgēsīmus.
XC	nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsīmus.
C	centum	centēsīmus.
CC	dūcenti, æ, ā	ducentēsīmus.
CCC	trēcenti, æ, ā	trēcentēsīmus.
CCCC	quadringenti, æ, ā	quadringentēsīmus.
D or IC	quingenti, æ, ā	quingentēsīmus.
DC	sexcenti, æ, ā	sexcentēsīmus.
DCC	septingenti, æ, ā	septingentēsīmus.
DCCC	octingenti, æ, ā	octingentēsīmus.
DCCCC	nongenti, æ, ā	nongentēsīmus.
M or CI	millē	millēsīmus.
MM	duō millia	bis millēsīmus.
CCCIC	centum millia	centiēs millēsīmus.

The cardinal numbers from *quātūor* are indeclinable. The hundreds are declined according to their terminations (second or third declensions). 200, 300, and 600 have the ending *centi*, the other hundreds have the ending *genti*.

Centum is indeclinable.

Millē is indeclinable in the singular; plural: nom. voc. acc. *millia*; gen. *millium*; dat. and abl. *millibūs*.

Ūnūs, one.

	Singular.			Plural		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Ūnūs	ūnā	ūnum	Ūnī	ūnæ	ūnā
Acc.	Ūnum	ūnam	ūnum	Ūnōs	ūnās	ūnā
Gen.	Ūniūs	ūniūs	ūniūs	ŪNŌRUM	ŪNARUM	ŪNŌRUM
Dat.	Ūnī	ūnī	ūnī	Ūnis	ūnis	ūnis
Abl.	Ūnō	ūnā	ūnō	Ūnis	ūnis	ūnis

Decline in the same manner:

Sölūs, ā um, <i>alone</i> .	Ullūs, ā, um, <i>any</i> .
Nullūs, ā, um, <i>none</i> .	Tötūs, ā, um, <i>whole</i> .

Dŭo, *two*.

	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Dŭo	dŭæ	dŭo.
<i>Acc.</i>	Dŭōs or Dŭo	dŭās	dŭo.
<i>Gen.</i>	Dŭōrum	dŭārum	dŭōrum.
<i>Dat. & Abl.</i>	Dŭōbŭs	dŭābŭs	dŭōbŭs.

So also, ambo, æ, o, *both*.

Trēs, *three*.

	M. & F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Trēs	trīa
<i>Accus.</i>	Trēs	trīa
<i>Gen.</i>	Trīum	trīum
<i>Dat. & Abl.</i>	Trībus	trībus

Ūtēr, utrā, utrum, *which of the two*. (Gen. utrīus).
 Neutēr, neutrā, neutrum, *neither of the two*. (Gen. neutrius.)
 Altēr, altēra, alterum, *another (one of two)*. (Gen. altērīus.)
 altēr altēr, *the one, the other*.
 Āllūs, āllā, āllūd, *another (one of many)*. (Gen. alius).
 āllī āllī, *some others*.

PRONOUNS.

A.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

FIRST PERSON.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Ēgō, <i>I</i> .	Nōs, <i>we</i> .
<i>Acc.</i>	Mē, <i>me</i> .	Nōs, <i>we</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	Mēi, <i>of me</i> .	Nostrī or nostrum, <i>of us</i> .
<i>Dat.</i>	Mīhi, <i>to or for me</i> .	Nōbis, <i>to or for us</i> .
<i>Abl.</i>	Mē, <i>with me</i> .	Nōbis, <i>with us</i> .

SECOND PERSON.

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Tū, <i>thou.</i>	Vōs,	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Tū, <i>O thou.</i>	Vōs,	<i>O ye.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Tē, <i>thee.</i>	Vōs,	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Tūi, <i>of thee.</i>	Vestri or vestrum,	<i>of you.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Tībi, <i>to or for thee.</i>	Vōbis,	<i>to or for you.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Tē, <i>with thee.</i>	Vōbis,	<i>with you.</i>

For the third person use the demonstrative pronouns, *hic*, *illē*, *istē*, or *is*, and translate, *he*, *she*, *it*, or *they*.

B.

REFLEXIVE OR RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS.

<i>Nom.</i>	(<i>none</i>).	
<i>Acc.</i>	Sē, sēsē, <i>himself, herself, itself or themselves.</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	Sūi, <i>of himself, etc.</i>	} singular and plural.
<i>Dat.</i>	Sībi, <i>to or for himself, etc.</i>	
<i>Abl.</i>	Sē (sēsē), <i>with himself, etc.</i>	

When a more forcible statement is wanted, the proper case of *ipsē* is added ; as, *sē ipsōs pārant*, *they prepare themselves.*

C.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Hic, *this (near me).*
Istē, *that (near you).*
Illē, *that (yonder).*
Īs, *ēā*, *īd*, *he, she, it, that.*

1. Hic, hæc, hōc, *this (near me) ; pl. these.*

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Hic	hæc	hōc	Hī	hæ	hæc.
<i>Acc.</i>	Hunc	hanc	hōc	Hōs	hās	hæc.
<i>Gen.</i>	Hūjus			Hōrum	hārum	hōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Huic			His		
<i>Abl.</i>	Hōc	hæc	hōc	His		

2. Istē, istā, istū, *that (near you), that of yours ; pl. those.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Istē	istā	istū.	Istī	istæ	istā.
<i>Acc.</i>	Istum	istam	istū.	Istōs	istās	istā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Istius			Istōrum	istārum	istōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Istī			Istis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Istō	istā	istō.	Istis		

3. Illē, illā, illū, *that, that yonder ; pl. those.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Illē	illā	illū.	Illī	illæ	illā.
<i>Acc.</i>	Illum	illam	illū.	Illōs	illās	illā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Illius			Illōrum	illārum	illōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Illī			Illis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Illō	illā	illō.	Illis		

4. Īs, eā, īd, *he, she, it, that*, referring to the former part of a sentence.

<i>Nom.</i>	Īs	eā	īd.	Iī	eæ	eā.
<i>Acc.</i>	Eum	eam	īd.	Eōs	eās	eā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Ējus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Eī			Iīs or eis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Eō	eā	eō.	Iīs or eis		

D.

DEFINITIVE PRONOUNS.

Idem, eādem, ĭdem, *the same*.

Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, *self* (ipsissimūs, *the very same*).

1. Idem, eādem, ĭdem, *the same*.

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Idem	eādem	ĭdem.	Iidem	eādem	eādem.
<i>Acc.</i>	Eundem	eandem	ĭdem.	Eōsdem	eādem	eādem.
<i>Gen.</i>	Ējusdem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
<i>Dat.</i>	Eidem			Iisdem or eisdem		
<i>Abl.</i>	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem.	Iisdem or eisdem		

2. Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, *self, himself, herself, itself*.

<i>Nom.</i>	Ipsē	ipsā	ipsum.	Ipsi	ipsæ	ipsā.
<i>Acc.</i>	Ipsū	ipsam	ipsum.	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Ipsius			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Ipsi			Ipsīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō.	Ipsīs		

Ipsē is used in the first, second, or third person, according to the sense ; as, Ipsē dico, *I myself say it* ; Ipsē dixit, *he himself said it*. Hence the popular phrase.

E.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Interrogative—Quis or quī, quæ, quīd or quōd, *who ? which ? what ?*

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Quis <i>or</i> quī	quæ	quid <i>or</i> quodd.	Qui	quæ	quæ.
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quid <i>or</i> quodd.	Quos	quas	quæ.
<i>Gen.</i>	Cujus			Quorum	quarum	quorum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui			Quibus <i>or</i> quis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Quo	quā	quō.	Quibus <i>or</i> quis		

In compounds *quis* makes *quā* in the feminine ; as, *aliquis*, *aliquā*, *aliquid*, *some one*.

Qui and *quodd* are used only with a noun ; as, *qui homo ? what man ? quodd animal ? what animal ?*

Quis and *quid* are used by themselves ; as, *quis est ? who is it ? quid est ? what is it ?*

Quantus, *how much* = *tantus*, *so much*.

Qualis, *what sort* = *talis*, *such*.

Quot (indecl.) *how many ?* = *tot*, *so many*.

F.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Relative—*Qui*, *quæ*, *quodd*, *who* or *which*.

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Qui	quæ	quodd.	Qui	quæ	quæ.
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quodd.	Quos	quas	quæ.
<i>Gen.</i>	Cujus			Quorum	quarum	quorum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui			Quibus <i>or</i> quis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Quo	quā	quō.	Quibus <i>or</i> quis		

COMPOUNDS.

Quisnam, quidnam, quīnam, quānam, quodnam, *who, what?*

Quidam, quādam, quiddam (quoddam), *a certain one.*

Quicumque (*or* quicunque) quaecumque, quodcumque, *whosoever, whatsoever.*

Quisquis, *whosoever.*

Quidquid } *whatsoever.*

Quicquid }

Quīvis, quāvis, quidvis (quodvis), *any you will.*

Quisquē, quāquē, quicquē } *each.*

Quisquē, quāquē, quodquē }

G.

POSSESSIVE OR ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Měūs, měā, měūm, *mine.* (Voc. mī).

Tūūs, tūā, tūūm, *thine.*

Sūūs, sūā, sūūm, *his, her, its, their own.*

Cūjūs, cūjā, cūjum, *of whom, whose?*

Declined like adjectives with three terminations, *us, a, um.*

Nostēr, nostrā, nostrum, *our.*

Vestēr, vestrā, vestrum, *your.*

Declined like nīgēr, nigrā, nigrum.

VERBS.

An Auxiliary (or helping) Verb, is one which helps to conjugate another.

Auxiliary Verb, Sum,—*I am.*

Sum, ēs, fūi, fūtūrūs, essē, *to be.*

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Sum, <i>I am.</i>	sūmūs, <i>we are.</i>
ēs, <i>thou art.</i>	estīs, <i>ye are.</i>
est, <i>he is.</i>	sunt, <i>they are.</i>

FUTURE SIMPLE.

ērō, <i>I shall be.</i>	ērīmūs, <i>we shall be.</i>
ēris, <i>thou wilt be.</i>	ērītīs, <i>ye will be.</i>
ērit, <i>he will be.</i>	ērunt, <i>they will be.</i>

IMPERFECT.

eram, <i>I was.</i>	ērāmūs, <i>we were.</i>
ērās, <i>thou wast.</i>	ērātīs, <i>ye were.</i>
ērāt, <i>he was.</i>	ērant, <i>they were.</i>

PERFECT.

fūi, <i>I have been.*</i>	fūimūs, <i>we have been.</i>
fūisti, <i>thou hast been.</i>	fūistīs, <i>ye have been.</i>
fūit, <i>he has been.</i>	fūerunt, <i>they have been.</i>

FUTURE PERFECT.

fūērō, <i>I shall have been.</i>	fūērīmūs, <i>we shall have been.</i>
fūērīs, <i>thou wilt have been.</i>	fūērītīs, <i>ye will have been.</i>
fūerit, <i>he will have been.</i>	fūerint, <i>they will have been.</i>

PLUPERFECT.

fūeram, <i>I had been.</i>	fūerāmūs, <i>we had been.</i>
fūerās, <i>thou hadst been.</i>	fūerātīs, <i>ye had been.</i>
fūerāt, <i>he had been.</i>	fūerant, <i>they had been.</i>

* Or, *I was, thou wast, etc.*

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

sim, *I may be.*
 sis, *thou mayest be.*
 sīt, *he may be.*

Plural.

simūs, *we may be.*
 sitīs, *ye may be.*
 sint, *they may be.*

IMPERFECT.

essem or förem, *I might be.* essēmūs or förēmūs, *we might be.*
 essēs or förēs, *thou mightest be.* essētīs or förētīs, *ye might be.*
 essēt or förēt, *he might be.* essent or förent, *they might be.*

PERFECT.

fūerim, *I may have been.* fūerīmus, *we may have been.*
 fūerīs, *thou mayest have been.* fūerītīs, *ye may have been.*
 fūerīt, *he may have been.* fūerint, *they may have been.*

PLUPERFECT.

fūissem, *I should have been.* fūissēmūs, *we should have been.*
 fūissēs, *thou wouldst have been.* fūissētīs, *ye would have been.*
 fūissēt, *he would have been.* fūissent, *they would have been.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Ēs, *be thou.* Estē, *be ye.*

FUTURE TENSE.

Estō, *thou shalt or must be.* Estōtē, *ye shall or must be.*
 Estō, *he shall or must be.* Suntō, *they shall or must be.*

VERB INFINITE.

Infinitive Present and Imperfect. Essē, *to be.*
Infinitive Perfect and Pluperfect. Fūissē, *to have been.*
Infinitive Future. Fütürūs essē or förē, *to be about to be.*
Participle Future. Fütürūs, ā, um, *about to be.*
Participle Present; Gerunds, Supines—none.

DIARY VERNER

YEAR 1911

INDICATIVE MONTH

PRESENT TENSE

SUNDAY

MONDAY

TUESDAY

WEDNESDAY

THURSDAY

FRIDAY

SATURDAY

SUNDAY

MONDAY

TUESDAY

WEDNESDAY

THURSDAY

FRIDAY

SATURDAY

SUNDAY

MONDAY

TUESDAY

WEDNESDAY

THURSDAY

FRIDAY

SATURDAY

SUNDAY

the bowels. Ne in iis aut dēligendis aut faciendis, *lest in selecting or making them.*

The Passive Participle which ends in *dus* is called the Gerundive : mūtandūs, *meet to be changed.*

Verbs have Six Tenses which express the Time :

1. Present.
2. Future Simple.
3. Imperfect.
4. Perfect.
5. Future Perfect.
6. Pluperfect.

Verbs have two numbers, Singular and Plural, and three Persons in each number.

There are Four Conjugations, distinguished either by the terminations of the Infinitive,—

1st Conjugation ends in *āre*

2nd " " in *ēre*

3rd " " in *ere*

4th " " in *ire*

or, by the present stem, as shown in the Imperative.

As—

Hence the names—

Ām-ā, <i>love thou</i>	1st (or A) Conjugation.
Mōn-ē, <i>advise thou</i>	2nd (or E) Conjugation.
Rēg-ē, <i>rule thou</i>	3rd (Consonant or U) Conjugation.
Cōqu-ē, <i>boil thou</i>	
Aud-i, <i>hear thou</i>	4th (or I) Conjugation.

The other parts of a verb may be ascertained from the present, perfect, and supine stems ; as,—

Mūt-ā mūtāv mūtāt.

A, V, and T are the character letters ; that is, the last letter of the stem.

FIRST (OR A) CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Āmo, āmāvi, āmātum, āmāre, —to love. . Stem : āma-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Āmō, <i>I love, or am loving.</i>	Ām-āmūs, <i>we love, or are loving.</i>
Ām-ās, <i>thou lovest, or art loving.</i>	Ām-ātīs, <i>ye love, or are loving.</i>
Ām-āt, <i>he loves, or is loving.</i>	Ām-ant, <i>they love, or are loving.</i>

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Ām-ābō, <i>I shall love.</i>	Ām-ābīmūs, <i>we shall love.</i>
Ām-ābīs, <i>thou wilt love.</i>	Ām-ābītīs, <i>ye will love.</i>
Ām-ābīt, <i>he will love.</i>	Ām-ābunt, <i>they will love.</i>

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Ām-ābam, <i>I was loving.</i>	Ām-ābāmūs, <i>we were loving</i>
Ām-ābās, <i>thou wast loving.</i>	Ām-ābātīs, <i>ye were loving.</i>
Ām-ābāt, <i>he was loving.</i>	Ām-ābant, <i>they were loving.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

Ām-āvi, <i>I have loved, or I loved.</i>	Ām-āvīmūs, <i>we have loved, or we loved.</i>
Ām-āvistī, <i>thou hast loved, or thou lovedst.</i>	Ām-āvistīs, <i>ye have loved, or ye loved.</i>
Ām-āvīt, <i>he has loved, or he loved.</i>	Ām-āvērunt, } <i>they have loved,</i> or ām-āvērē } <i>or they loved.</i>

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Ām-āvērō, <i>I shall have loved.</i>	Ām-āvērīmūs, <i>we shall have loved.</i>
Ām-āvērīs, <i>thou wilt have loved.</i>	Ām-āvērītīs, <i>ye will have loved.</i>
Ām-āvērīt, <i>he will have loved.</i>	Ām-āvērint, <i>they will have loved.</i>

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*Ām-āvēram, *I had loved.*Ām-āvērāmūs, *we had loved.*Ām-āvērās, *thou hadst loved.*Ām-āvērātīs, *ye had loved.*Ām-āvērāt, *he had loved.*Ām-āvērant, *they had loved.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Ām-ā, *love thou.*Ām-ātē, *love ye.*

FUTURE TENSE.

Ām-ātō, *thou shalt, or must love.*Ām-ātōtē, *ye shall or must love.*Ām-antō, *they shall or must love.*Ām-ātō, *he shall, or must love.*

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Āmem, *I may love.**Āmēmūs, *we may love.*Āmēs, *thou mayst love.*Āmētīs, *ye may love.*Āmēt, *he may love.**Āment, *they may love.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Ām-ārem, *I might love.*Āmārēmūs, *we might love.*Ām-ārēs, *thou mightst love.*Āmārētīs, *ye might love.*Ām-ārēt, *he might love.*Āmārent, *they might love.*

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Āmāvērīm, *I may have loved.*Āmāvērīmūs, *we may have loved.*Āmāvērīs, *thou mayst have loved.*Āmāvērītīs, *ye may have loved.*Āmāvērīt, *he may have loved.*Āmāvērīnt, *they may have loved.** Āmem, also, *let me love*; āmēt, *let him love.*

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Āmāvissem, *I should have loved.* Āmāvissēmūs, *we should have loved.*

Āmāvissēs, *thou wouldst have loved.* Āmāvissētīs, *ye would have loved.*

Āmāvissēt, *he would have loved.* Āmāvissent, *they would have loved.*

VERB INFINITE.

Present and Imperfect. Āmārē, *to love.*

Perfect and Pluperfect. Āmāvissē, *to have loved.*

Future. Āmātūrūs essē *to be about to love.*

GERUND.

Gen. Āmandī, *of loving.*

Nom. and Acc. Āmandum, *loving.*

Dat. } Āmandō, *{ for loving.*
Abl. } *{ by loving.*

SUPINES.

Āmātum, *to love.* Āmātū, *in loving or to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present. Āmans, āmantīs, *loving.*

Future. Āmātūrūs, ā, um, *about to love.*

This may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*. It is called Periphrastic conjugation ; as, āmātūri sunt, *they are about to love*. In the perfect tenses, *vi* and *ve* may be omitted before *s* and *r* ; as,—

āmāvisti—āmāsti.

āmāvistis—āmāstis.

āmāvērunt—āmārunt.

āmāvēro—āmāro.

āmāvēram—āmāram.

āmāvissem—āmāssem.

āmāvissē—āmāssē.

Āmāvēre remains unchanged, else it might be confused with āmāre, *to love*.

NOTE.—The imperfect, āmābam, meaning, *I loved*, the pluperfect and the perfect, meaning, *I loved*, are called the Historic Tenses.

SECOND (OR E) CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Mōnēō, mōnīti, mōnītum, mōnērē,—*to advise*. Stem : mōne.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Mōn-ēō, <i>I advise, or am advising.</i>	Mōn-ēmūs, <i>we advise, or are advising.</i>
Mōn-ēs, <i>thou advisest, or art advising.</i>	Mōn-ētīs, <i>ye advise, or are advising.</i>
Mōn-ēt, <i>he advises, or is advising.</i>	Mōn-ent, <i>they advise, or are advising.</i>

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Mōn-ēbō, <i>I shall advise.</i>	Mōn-ēbīmūs, <i>we shall advise.</i>
Mōn-ēbīs, <i>thou wilt advise.</i>	Mōn-ēbītīs, <i>ye will advise.</i>
Mōn-ēbīt, <i>he will advise.</i>	Mōn-ēbunt, <i>they will advise.</i>

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mōn-ēbam, <i>I was advising.</i>	Mōn-ēbāmūs, <i>we were advising.</i>
Mōn-ēbās, <i>thou wast advising.</i>	Mōn-ēbātīs, <i>ye were advising.</i>
Mōn-ēbāt, <i>he was advising.</i>	Mōn-ēbant, <i>they were advising.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Mön-ŭi, <i>I have advised, or I advised.</i>	Mön-ŭimūs, <i>we have advised, or we advised.</i>
Mön-ŭisti, <i>thou hast advised, or advisedst.</i>	Mön-ŭistis, <i>ye have advised, or ye advised.</i>
Mön-ŭit, <i>he has advised, or he advised.</i>	Mön-ŭerunt, <i>they have advised, or they advised.</i> or -ŭerē,

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Mön-ŭērō, <i>I shall have advised.</i>	Mön-ŭērīmūs, <i>we shall have advised.</i>
Mön-ŭērīs, <i>thou wilt have advised.</i>	Mön-ŭērītis, <i>ye will have advised.</i>
Mön-ŭērīt, <i>he will have advised.</i>	Mön-ŭerint, <i>they will have advised.</i>

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Mön-ŭēram, <i>I had advised.</i>	Mön-ŭērāmūs, <i>we had advised.</i>
Mön-ŭērās, <i>thou hadst advised.</i>	Mön-ŭērātis, <i>ye had advised.</i>
Mön-ŭērāt, <i>he had advised.</i>	Mön-ŭerant, <i>they had advised.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Mön-ē, <i>advise thou.</i>	Mön-ētē, <i>advise ye.</i>
----------------------------	----------------------------

FUTURE TENSE.

Mön-ētō, <i>thou shalt or must advise.</i>	Mön-ētōtē, <i>ye shall or must advise.</i>
Mön-ētō, <i>he shall or must advise.</i>	Mön-entō, <i>they shall or must advise.</i>

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.*Mön-čam, *I may advise.*Mön-čas, *thou mayst advise.*Mön-čat, *he may advise.**Plural.*Mön-čämüs, *we may advise.*Mön-čätis, *ye may advise.*Mön-čant, *they may advise.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mön-erem, *I might advise.*Mön-erēs, *thou mightst advise.*Mön-erēt, *he might advise.*Mön-erēmüs, *we might advise.*Mön-erētis, *ye might advise.*Mön-erent, *they might advise.*

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Mön-üčirim, *I may have advised.*Mön-üčirs, *thou mayst have advised.*Mön-üčirit, *he may have advised.*Mön-üčirmüs, *we may have advised.*Mön-üčrītis, *ye may have advised.*Mön-üčrint, *they may have advised.*

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Mön-üissem, *I should have advised.*Mön-üissēs, *thou wouldst have advised.*Mön-üissēt, *he would have advised.*Mön-üissēmüs, *we should have advised.*Mön-üissētis, *ye would have advised.*Mön-üissent, *they would have advised.*

VERB INFINITE.

Present and Imperfect. Mönērē, *to advise.**Perfect and Pluperfect.* Mönüissē, *to have advised.**Future.* Mönitüris essē, *to be about to advise.*

GERUND.

<i>Gen.</i>	Mönendi,	<i>of advising.</i>
<i>Nom. and Acc.</i>	Mönendum,	<i>advising.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	} Mönendō,	<i>for advising.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>		
		<i>by advising.</i>

SUPINES.

Mönitum,	<i>to advise.</i>
Mönitū,	<i>in advising, or to be advised.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Present.</i>	Mönens, mönentis,	<i>advising.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Mönitürüs, ä, um,	<i>about to advise.</i>

This may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*.

THIRD (CONSONANT OR U) CONJUGATION.—
ACTIVE VOICE.

Mitto, misi, missum, mittëřë, *to send.*

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Mittō, <i>I send.</i>	Mittimüs, <i>we send.</i>
Mittis, <i>thou sendest.</i>	Mittitüs, <i>ye send.</i>
Mittit, <i>he sends.</i>	Mittunt, <i>they send.</i>

2. FUTURE SIMPLE TENSE.

Mittam, <i>I shall send.</i>	Mittëmüs, <i>we shall send.</i>
Mittës, <i>thou wilt send.</i>	Mittëtis, <i>ye will send.</i>
Mittët, <i>he will send.</i>	Mittent, <i>they will send.</i>

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.*Mittēbam, *I was sending.*Mittēbās, *thou wast sending.*Mittēbāt, *he was sending.**Plural.*Mittēbāmūs, *we were sending.*Mittēbātis, *ye were sending.*Mittēbant, *they were sending.*

4. PERFECT TENSE.

Misi,* *I have sent.*Misistī, *thou hast sent.*Misit, *he has sent.*Misīmūs, *we have sent.*Misistīs, *ye have sent.*Misērunt or
Misērē, } *they have sent.*

5. FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

Misērō, *I shall have sent.*Misērīs, *thou wilt have sent.*Misērīt, *he will have sent.*Misērīmūs, *we shall have sent.*Misērītīs, *ye will have sent.*Misērint, *they will have sent.*

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Misēram, *I had sent.*Misērās, *thou hadst sent.*Misērāt, *he had sent.*Misērāmūs, *we had sent.*Misērātīs, *ye had sent.*Misērant, *they had sent.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Mittē, *send thou.*Mittītē, *send ye.*

FUTURE TENSE.

Mittītō, *thou shalt or must*
*send.*Mittītō, *he shall or must*
*send.*Mittītōtē, *ye shall or must*
*send.*Mittuntō, *they shall or must*
*send.** *I sent, etc.*

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Mittam, <i>I may send.</i>	Mittāmūs, <i>we may send.</i>
Mittās, <i>thou mayst send.</i>	Mittātīs, <i>ye may send.</i>
Mittāt, <i>he may send.</i>	Mittant, <i>they may send.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mittërem, <i>I might send.</i>	Mittëremūs, <i>we might send.</i>
Mittërēs, <i>thou mightst send.</i>	Mittërētīs, <i>ye might send.</i>
Mittërēt, <i>he might send.</i>	Mittërent, <i>they might send.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Misërim, <i>I may have sent.</i>	Misërlmus, <i>we may have sent.</i>
Misërīs, <i>thou mayst have sent.</i>	Misërltīs, <i>ye may have sent.</i>
Misërlt, <i>he may have sent.</i>	Misërint, <i>they may have sent.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Misissem, <i>I should have sent.</i>	Misissēmūs, <i>we should have sent.</i>
Misissēs, <i>thou wouldst have sent.</i>	Misissētīs, <i>ye would have sent.</i>
Misissēt, <i>they would have sent.</i>	Misissent, <i>they would have sent.</i>

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	Mittëřë,	<i>to send.</i>
<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>	Misissë,	<i>to have sent.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Missurūs essë,	<i>to be about to send.</i>

GERUND.

<i>Gen.</i>	Mittendi	<i>of sending.</i>
<i>Nom. and Acc.</i>	Mittendum,	<i>sending.</i>
<i>Dat. }</i>	Mittendō	<i>for sending.</i>
<i>Abl. }</i>		

SUPINES.

Missum, *to send.*Missū, *in sending, or to be sent.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Mittens, *sending.* *Future.* Missūrūs, ā, um, *about to send.*This may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*.

FOURTH (OR I) CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Audīō, audivī, auditum, audirē, *to hear.* Stem : audi-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

I. PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*Aud-īō, *I hear, or am hearing.*Aud-imūs, *we hear, or are hearing.*Aud-is, *thou hearest, or art hearing.*Aud-itīs, *ye hear, or are hearing.*Aud-īt, *he hears, or is hearing.*Aud-unt, *they hear, or are hearing.*

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Aud-īam, *I shall hear.*Aud-īēmūs, *we shall hear.*Aud-īēs, *thou wilt hear.*Aud-īētīs, *ye will hear.*Aud-īēt, *he will hear.*Aud-ient, *they will hear.*

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-īēbam, *I was hearing.*Aud-īēbāmūs, *we were hearing.*Aud-īēbās, *thou wast hearing.*Aud-īēbātīs, *ye were hearing.*Aud-īēbāt, *he was hearing.*Aud-īēbant, *they were hearing.*

4. PERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Aud-ivī, <i>I have heard, or I heard.</i>	Aud-ivīmūs, <i>we have heard, or we heard.</i>
Aud-ivistī, <i>thou hast heard, or thou heardst.</i>	Aud-ivistīs, <i>ye have heard, or ye heard.</i>
Aud-ivīt, <i>he has heard, or he heard.</i>	Aud-ivērunt, <i>they have heard, or -ivērē, } or they heard.</i>

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Aud-ivērō, <i>I shall have heard.</i>	Aud-ivērīmūs, <i>we shall have heard.</i>
Aud-ivērīs, <i>thou wilt have heard.</i>	Aud-ivērītīs, <i>ye will have heard.</i>
Aud-ivērīt, <i>he will have heard.</i>	Aud-ivērint, <i>they will have heard.</i>

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-ivēram, <i>I had heard.</i>	Aud-ivērāmūs, <i>we had heard.</i>
Aud-ivērās, <i>thou hadst heard.</i>	Aud-ivērātīs, <i>ye had heard.</i>
Aud-ivērāt, <i>he had heard.</i>	Aud-ivērant, <i>they had heard.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Aud-i, <i>hear thou.</i>	Aud-itě, <i>hear ye.</i>
--------------------------	--------------------------

FUTURE TENSE.

Aud-itō, <i>thou shalt or must hear.</i>	Aud-itōtě, <i>ye shall or must hear.</i>
Aud-itō, <i>he shall or must hear.</i>	Aud-ĩuntō, <i>they shall or must hear.</i>

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Aud-ĩam, <i>I may hear.</i>	Aud-ĩāmūs, <i>we may hear.</i>
Aud-ĩās, <i>thou mayst hear.</i>	Aud-ĩātīs, <i>ye may hear.</i>
Aud-ĩāt, <i>he may hear.</i>	Aud-ĩant, <i>they may hear.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*Aud-irem, *I might hear.*Aud-irēmūs, *we might hear.*Aud-irēs, *thou mightst hear.*Aud-irētīs, *ye might hear.*Aud-irēt, *he might hear.*Aud-irent, *they might hear.*

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Aud-ivērim, *I may have heard.*Aud-ivērīmūs, *we may have heard.*Aud-ivērīs, *thou mayst have heard.*Aud-ivērītīs, *ye may have heard.*Aud-ivērīt, *he may have heard.*Aud-ivērīnt, *they may have heard.*

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-ivissem, *I should have heard.*Aud-ivissēmūs, *we should have heard.*Aud-ivissēs, *thou wouldst have heard.*Aud-ivissētīs, *ye would have heard.*Aud-ivissēt, *he would have heard.*Aud-ivissent, *they would have heard.*

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVE.

Present and Imperfect. Aud-irē, *to hear.**Perfect and Pluperfect.* Aud-ivissē, *to have heard.**Future.* Aud-itūrūs essē, *to be about to hear.*

GERUND.

Gen. Aud-īendi, *of hearing.**Nom. and Acc.* Aud-īendum, *hearing.**Dat.* } Aud-īendō, *for hearing.**Abl.* } *by hearing.*

SUPINES.

Aud-itum, *to hear.*Aud-ītū, *in hearing, or to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present. Aud-ġens, aud-ġentġs, *hearing.*

Future. Aud-itġrġs, ħ, um, *about to hear.*

This may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*.

In the Perfect tenses *v* may be omitted before *e* and *i*. The two *i*'s are often contracted into *i* ; as,

aud-ivistġ,	aud-ġistġ or	aud-ivġram, aud-ġġram
	aud-istġ.	aud-ivġrim, aud-ġġrim.
aud-ivistġs,	aud-ġistġs or	aud-ivissem, aud-ġissem or
	aud-istġs.	aud-issem.
aud-ivġt,	aud-ġt.	aud-ivisse, aud-ġisse or
aud-ivġrunt, aud-ġġrunt.		aud-isse.
aud-ivġro,	aud-ġġro.	

FIRST (OR A) CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Ĥmġr, Ĥmġtġs *sum or fġi, Ĥmġri, to be loved.* Stem : Ĥma-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
Ĥm-ġr,	<i>I am loved.</i>	Ĥm-Ĥmġr, <i>we are loved.</i>
Ĥm-Ĥris or	} <i>thou art loved.</i>	Ĥm-Ĥmġni, <i>ye are loved.</i>
Ĥm-Ĥrġ		
Ĥm-Ĥtġr,	<i>he is loved.</i>	Ĥm-Ĥntġr, <i>they are loved.</i>

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Ĥm-Ĥbġr,	<i>I shall be loved.</i>	Ĥm-Ĥbġmġr, <i>we shall be loved.</i>
Ĥm-Ĥbġris or	} <i>thou wilt be loved.</i>	Ĥm-Ĥbġmġni, <i>ye will be loved.</i>
Ĥm-Ĥbġrġ		
Ĥm-Ĥbġtġr,	<i>he will be loved.</i>	Ĥm-Ĥbuntġr, <i>they will be loved.</i>

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Ām-ābār,	<i>I was being loved.</i>	Ām-ābāmūr,	<i>we were being loved.</i>
Ām-ābāris or ām-ābārē	<i>thou wast being loved.</i>	Ām-ābāmīni,	<i>ye were being loved.</i>
Ām-ābātūr,		Ām-ābantūr,	<i>they were being loved.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

Ām-ātūs sum or fūi	<i>I have been loved, or was loved.</i>	Ām-ātisūmūs or fūimūs	<i>we have been loved, or were loved.</i>
Ām-ātūs es or fūisti		Ām-āti estīs or fūistīs,	
Ām-ātūs est or fūit,	<i>he has been loved, or was loved.</i>	Ām-āti sunt fūerunt, or fūērē,	<i>they have been loved, or were loved.</i>

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Ām-ātūs ērō or fūērō	<i>I shall have been loved.</i>	Ām-āti ērimūs or fūērīmūs	<i>we shall have been loved.</i>
Ām-ātūs ēris or fūēris,		Ām-āti ēritīs or fūērītīs,	
Ām-ātūs ērit or fūērīt,	<i>he will have been loved.</i>	Ām-āti ērunt or fūērīnt,	<i>they will have been loved.</i>

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Ām-ātūsēram or fūērām,	<i>I had been loved.</i>	Ām-āti ērāmūs or fūērāmūs,	<i>we had been loved.</i>
Ām-ātūs ērās or fūērās		Ām-āti ērātīs or fūērātīs,	
Ām-ātūs ērāt or fūērāt	<i>he had been loved.</i>	Ām-āti ērant or fūērānt,	<i>they had been loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*Ăm-ărě, *be thou loved.*Ăm-ămîni, *be ye loved.*

2. FUTURE TENSE.

Ăm-ătör, *thou must be loved.*Ăm-antör, *they must be loved.*Ăm-ătör, *he must be loved.*

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Ăm-ēr, *I may be loved.*Ăm-ēmür, *we may be loved.*Ăm-ērīs or
ămērě, } *thou mayst be loved.*Ăm-ēmîni, *ye may be loved.*Ăm-ētür, *he may be loved.*Ăm-entür, *they may be loved.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Ăm-ărěr, *I might be loved.*Ăm-ărēmür, *we might be loved.*Ăm-ărěrīs or
Ăm-ărěrě, } *thou mightst be
loved.*Ăm-ărēmîni, *ye might be loved.*Ăm-ărětür, *he might be loved.*Ăm-ărentür, *they might be loved.*

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Ăm-ătūs sim or
fűerim, } *I may have
been loved.*Ăm-ătī simūs or
fűērīmus, } *we may have
been loved.*Ăm-ătūs sis or
fűērīs, } *thou mayst
have been
loved.*Ăm-ătī sitīs or
fűērītīs, } *ye may have
been loved.*Ăm-ătūs sīt or
fűērīt, } *he may have
been loved.*Ăm-ătī sint or
fűērīnt, } *they may have
been loved.*

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Ām-ātūs essem	} <i>I should have or fūissem,</i>	Ām-āti essēmūs	} <i>we should have been loved.</i>
or fūissem,		or fūissēmūs,	
Ām-ātūs essēs	} <i>thou wouldst have been loved.</i>	Ām-āti essētīs	} <i>ye would have been loved.</i>
or fūissēs,		or fūissētīs,	
Ām-ātūs essēt	} <i>he would have been loved.</i>	Ām-āti essent	} <i>they would have been loved.</i>
or fūissēt		or fūissent,	

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVE.

Present and Imperfect. Ām-āri, *to be loved.*

Perfect and Pluperfect. Ām-ātūs (ā, um), *essē or fūissē, to have been loved.*

Future. Ām-ātum iri (not declined), *to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. Ām-ātūs, ā, um, *loved or having been loved.*

Gerundive. Ām-andūs, ā, um, *meet to be loved.*

SECOND (OR E) CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Mōn-ēōr, mōnītūs sum *or* fūi, mōnēri,—*to be advised.*

Stem : mōne-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

I. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Mōn-ēōr,	<i>I am advised.</i>	Mōn-ēmūr,	<i>we are advised.</i>
Mōn-ēris <i>or</i>	} <i>thou art advised.</i>	Mōn-ēmīni,	} <i>ye are advised.</i>
mōn-ērē,			
Mōn-ētūr,	<i>he is advised.</i>	Mōn-entūr,	<i>they are advised.</i>

ill be ad-
 l.
 ill be ad-
 ed.
 will be ad-
 sed.

we were being
 advised.
 ye were being
 advised.
 they were being
 advised.

sūmūs	{	we have been advised, or were advised.
imūs,		
iti estis	{	ye have been advised, or were advised.
or fūistis,		
Mōn-iti sunt,	{	they have been advised, or were advised.
fūerunt, or		
fūerē,		

PERFECT TENSE.

have	Mōn-iti ērimūs	{	we shall have been advised.
advised.	or fūērimūs,		
it have	Mōn-iti ēritīs	{	ye will have been advised.
advised.	or fūēritīs,		
will have	Mōn-iti ērunt	{	they will have been advised.
been advised.	or fūērint,		

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.

Mön-itäts eram } *I had been*
 or fűeram, } *advised.*
 Mön-itäts eräs } *thou hadst*
 or fűeräs, } *been advised.*
 Mön-itäts erät } *he had been*
 or fűerät, } *advised.*

Plural.

Mön-iti eraműs } *we had been*
 or fűeraműs, } *advised.*
 Mön-iti erätűs } *ye had been*
 or fűerätűs, } *advised.*
 Mön-iti erant } *they had been*
 or fűerant, } *advised.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Mön-erě, *be thou advised.*

Mön-ēmīni, *be ye advised.*

FUTURE TENSE.

Mön-ětör, *thou must be advised.*

Mön-entör, *they must be advised.*

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Mön-ěär, *I may be advised.*

Mön-ěäműr, *we may be advised.*

Mön-ěärűs or } *thou mayst be*
 mön-ěärě, } *advised.*

Mön-ěämīni, *ye may be advised.*

Mön-ěätűr, *he may be advised.*

Mön-ěantűr, *they may be advised.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mön-erěr, *I might be advised.*

Mön-erēműr, *we might be advised.*

Mön-erěrűs or } *thou mightst*
 mön-erěrě, } *be advised.*

Mön-erēmīni, *ye might be advised.*

Mön-erětűr, *he might be advised.*

Mön-erentűr, *they might be advised.*

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.

Mön-îtüs sim	} <i>I may have or fûërim,</i>	} <i>been advised.</i>
Mön-îtüs sis		
Mön-îtüs sit	} <i>he may have or fûërit,</i>	} <i>been advised.</i>

Plural.

Mön-îti simüs	} <i>we may have or fûërlmüs,</i>	} <i>been advised.</i>
Mön-îti sitis		
Mön-îti sint	} <i>they may have or fûërint,</i>	} <i>been advised.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Mön-îtüs essem	} <i>I should have been advised.</i>
or fûissēm,	
Mön-îtüs essēs	} <i>thou wouldst have been advised.</i>
or fûissēs,	
Mön-îtüs essēt	} <i>he would have been advised.</i>
or fûissēt,	

Mön-îti essēmüs	} <i>we should have been advised.</i>
or fûissēmüs,	
Mön-îti essētis	} <i>ye would have been advised.</i>
or fûissētis,	
Mön-îti essent	} <i>they would have been advised.</i>
or fûissent,	

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVE.

Present and Imperfect. Mön-ëri, *to be advised.*

Perfect and Pluperfect. Mön-îtüs (ă, um) essē or fûissē, *to have been advised.*

Future. Mön-îtum iri (not declined), *to be about to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. Mön-îtüs, ă, um, *advised, or having been advised.*

Gerundive. Mön-endüs ă, um, *meet to be advised.*

THIRD (OR CONSONANT AND U) CONJUGATION.
—PASSIVE VOICE.

Mittör, missüs sum *or* fúi, mitti, *to be sent.*

VERB FINITE

INDICATIVE MOOD.

I. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Mittör,	<i>I am sent.</i>	Mittämür,	<i>we are sent.</i>
Mittērīs	<i>or } thou art sent.</i>	Mittāmīni,	<i>ye are sent.</i>
Mittērē,		Mittuntür,	<i>they are sent.</i>
Mittütür,	<i>he is sent.</i>		

2. FUTURE SIMPLE TENSE.

Mittär,	<i>I shall be sent.</i>	Mittēmür,	<i>we shall be sent.</i>
Mittērīs	<i>or } thou wilt be sent.</i>	Mittēmīni,	<i>ye will be sent.</i>
Mittērē,		Mittentür,	<i>they will be sent.</i>
Mittētür,	<i>he will be sent.</i>		

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mittēbär,	<i>I was being sent.</i>	Mittēbämür,	<i>we were being sent.</i>
Mittēbārīs	<i>or } thou wast being sent.</i>	Mittēbāmīni,	<i>ye were being sent.</i>
Mittēbārē,			
Mittēbätür,	<i>he was being sent.</i>	Mittēbantür,	<i>they were being sent.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

Missüs sum	<i>or fúi, } I have been sent.</i>	Missi sümüs	<i>or fūimüs, } we have been sent.</i>
Missüs ës	<i>or } thou hast been sent.</i>	Missi estīs	<i>or fūistīs, } ye have been sent.</i>
fūistī,			
Missüs est	<i>or } he has been sent.</i>	Missi sunt	<i>or } they have been sent.</i>
fūit,		füerunt, <i>or</i> füerē,	

or, I was sent, etc.

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.

Missüs	ērō	} <i>I shall have</i>
	<i>or fűērō,</i>		been sent.
Missüs	ērīs	} <i>thou wilt have</i>
	<i>or fűērīs,</i>		been sent.
Missüs	ērīt	} <i>he will have</i>
	<i>or fűērīt,</i>		been sent.

Plural.

Missi ērimūs	}	<i>we shall have</i>
or fűērīmūs,		
Missi ērītis or	}	<i>ye will have</i>
fűērītis,		
Missi ērunt	}	<i>they will have</i>
or fűērint,		
		<i>been sent.</i>

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Missūs ēram	}	<i>I had been sent.</i>
or fűēram,		
Missūs ērās	}	<i>thou hadst been sent.</i>
or fűērās,		
Missūs ērāt	}	<i>he had been sent.</i>
or fűērāt.		

Missi ērāmūs	}	<i>we had been</i>
or fűērāmūs,		
Missi ērātīs	}	<i>ye had been</i>
or fűērātīs,		
Missi ērant	}	<i>they had been</i>
or fűērant.		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Mittērē, *be thou sent.*Mittīmīni, *be ye sent.*

FUTURE TENSE.

Mittītör, *thou must be sent.*Mittuntör, *they must be sent.*Mittütör, *he must be sent.*

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Mittär,	<i>I may be sent.</i>
Mittärīs or	} <i>thou mayst be sent.</i>
Mittärē,	
Mittätür,	<i>he may be sent.</i>

Mittämür,	<i>we may be sent.</i>
Mittāmīni,	<i>ye may be sent.</i>
Mittantür,	<i>they may be sent.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Mittērēr,	<i>I might be sent.</i>	Mittērēmūr,	<i>we might be sent.</i>
Mittērērīs or	} <i>thou mightst be sent.</i>		
Mittērērē,		Mittērēmīni,	<i>ye might be sent.</i>
Mittērētūr,	<i>he might be sent.</i>	Mittērētūr,	<i>they might be sent.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Missūs sim	} <i>I may have been sent.</i>	Missi simūs	} <i>we may have been sent.</i>
or fūērim,		or fūērimūs,	
Missūs sis or	} <i>thou mayst have been sent.</i>	Missi sitis or	} <i>ye may have been sent.</i>
fūērīs,		fūērītīs,	
Missūs sīt	} <i>he may have been sent.</i>	Missi sint or	} <i>they may have been sent.</i>
or fūērīt,		fūērīnt,	

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Missūs essem	} <i>I should have been sent.</i>	Missi essēmūs	} <i>we should have been sent.</i>
or fūissem		or fūissēmūs,	
Missūs essēs	} <i>thou wouldst have been sent.</i>	Missi essētīs	} <i>ye would have been sent.</i>
or fūissēs		or fūissētīs	
Missūs essēt	} <i>he would have been sent.</i>	Missi essent	} <i>they would have been sent.</i>
or fūissēt		or fūissent,	

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	Mitti, <i>to be sent.</i>
<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>	Missūs (-ā, -um) essē or fūissē, <i>to have been sent.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Misum iri (not declined), <i>to be about to be sent.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Missūs, -ā, -um, <i>sent or having been sent.</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i>	Mittendūs, -ā, -um, <i>meet to be sent.</i>

FOURTH (OR I) CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Audīōr, audītus sum or fūi, audiri, *to be heard.* Stem : audi-

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

Aud-iōr, *I am heard.*
 Aud-irīs or } *thou art heard.*
 aud-irē, }
 Aud-itūr, *he is heard.*

Plural.

Aud-imūr, *we are heard.*
 Aud-imīni, *ye are heard.*
 Aud-iuntūr, *they are heard.*

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Aud-īār, *I shall be heard.* Aud-īēmūr, *we shall be*
 Aud-īerīs or } *thou wilt be* *heard.*
 aud-īerē, } *heard.* Aud-īemīni, *ye will be heard.*
 Aud-īetūr, *he will be heard.* Aud-ientūr, *they will be heard.*

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-īebār, *I was being* Aud-īebāmūr, *we were being*
heard. *heard.*
 Aud-īebārīs or } *thou wast being* Aud-īebāmīni, *ye were being*
 aud-īebārē, } *heard.* *heard.*
 Aud-īebātūr, *he was being* Aud-īebantūr, *they were being*
heard. *heard.*

4. PERFECT TENSE.

Aud-itūs sum { *I have been* Aud-iti sūmūs { *we have been*
 or fūi, { *heard, or* or fūimūs, { *heard, or*
 { *was heard.* { *were heard.*

Aud-itūs es or { *thou hast been* Aud-iti estīs { *ye have been*
 fūisti, { *heard, or* or fūistīs, { *heard, or*
 { *wast heard.* { *were heard.*

Aud-itūs est { *he has been* Aud-irī sunt { *they have been*
 or fūit, { *heard, or* fūerunt, or { *heard, or*
 { *was heard.* fūerē, { *were heard.*

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.

Aud-itūs ērō } *I shall have*
 or fūērō, } *been heard.*
 Aud-itūs ēris } *thou wilt have*
 or fūēris, } *been heard.*
 Aud-itūs ērit } *he will have*
 or fūērīt, } *been heard.*

Plural.

Aud-iti ērimūs } *we shall have*
 or fūērimūs, } *been heard.*
 Aud-iti ēritīs } *ye will have*
 or fūēritīs, } *been heard.*
 Aud-iti ērunt } *they will have*
 or fūērint, } *been heard.*

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-itūs ēram } *I had been*
 or fūēram, } *heard.*
 Aud-itūs ērās } *thou hadst been*
 or fūērās, } *heard.*
 Aud-itūs ērāt } *he had been*
 or fūērāt, } *heard.*

Aud-iti ērāmūs } *we had been*
 or fūērāmūs, } *heard.*
 Aud-iti ērātīs } *ye had been*
 or fūērātīs, } *heard.*
 Aud-iti ērant } *they had been*
 or fūērant, } *heard.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Aud-irē, *be thou heard.*

Aud-imīni, *be ye heard.*

FUTURE TENSE.

Aud-itōr, *thou must be heard.*

Aud-itōr, *he must be heard.*

Aud-iuntōr, *they must be heard.*

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

Aud-īar, *I may be heard.*

Aud-īaris or } *thou mayst be*
 aud-īarē, } *heard.*

Aud-īātūr, *he may be heard.*

Aud-īamūr, *we may be heard.*

Aud-īamīni, *ye may be heard.*

Aud-īantūr, *they may be heard.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.

Aud-irēr, *I might be heard.*
 Aud-irērīs or } *thou mightst be*
 aud-irērē, } *heard.*
 Aud-irētūr, *he might be heard.*

Plural.

Aud-irēmūr, *we might be heard.*
 Aud-irēmīni, *ye might be heard.*
 Aud-irentūr, *they might be heard.*

3. PERFECT TENSE.

Aud-itūs sim	} <i>I may have been</i>	Aud-iti simūs	} <i>we may have</i>
or fuērim,		or fuērīmūs,		been heard.
Aud-itūs sis	} <i>thou mayst have</i>	Aud-iti sitīs	} <i>ye may have</i>
or fuērīs,		or fuērītīs,		been heard.
Aud-itūs sit	} <i>he may have been</i>	Aud-iti sint	} <i>they may have</i>
or fuērīt,		or fuērīnt,		been heard.

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-itūs essem	} <i>I should have</i>	Aud-iti essēmūs	} <i>we should</i>
or fūissem,		or fūissēmūs,		have been
Aud-itūs essēs	} <i>thou wouldst</i>	Aud-iti essētīs	} <i>ye would have</i>
or fūissēs,		or fūissētīs,		been heard
Aud-itūs essēt	} <i>he would have</i>	Aud-iti essent	} <i>they would</i>
or fūissēt,		or fūissent,		have been
			<i>heard.</i>

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVE.

Present and Imperfect. Aud-iri, *to be heard.*
Perfect and Pluperfect. Aud-itūs (-ā, -um) essē or fūissē, *to have been heard.*
Future. Aud-itum iri (not declined), *to be about to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. Aud-itūs (-ā, -um), *heard or having been heard.*
Gerundive. Aud-iendūs (-ā, -um), *meet to be heard.*

SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

ACTIVE VOICE.		PASSIVE VOICE.	
INDICATIVE MOOD.		INDICATIVE MOOD.	
1. PRESENT TENSE.		1. PRESENT TENSE.	
I. Ām	ās at āmūs atīs	Ām	ōr ārīs ātūr āmūr āmīnī antūr
II. Mōn	ēō ēs ēt ēmūs ētis	Mōn	ēōr ērīs ētūr ēmūr ēmīnī entūr
III. Mitt	ō is it īmūs itīs	Mitt	ōr ērīs itūr īmūr īmīnī untūr
IV. Aud	īō is it īmūs itīs	Aud	īōr ērīs itūr īmūr īmīnī untūr
2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.		2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.	
I. Āmā	bō bīs bīt bīmūs bītīs	Āmā	bōr bēris bītūr bīmūr bīmīnī buntūr
II. Mōnē	bō bīs bīt bīmūs bītīs	Mōnē	bōr bēris bītūr bīmūr bīmīnī buntūr
III. Mitt	am es ēt ēmūs ētis	Mitt	ār ērīs ētūr ēmūr ēmīnī entūr
IV. Audī	am es ēt ēmūs ētis	Audī	ār ērīs ētūr ēmūr ēmīnī entūr
3. IMPERFECT TENSE.		3. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
I. Āmā	bam bās bāt bāmūs bātīs	Āmā	bāris bātīs bātūr bāmūr bāmīnī bantūr
II. Mōnē	bam bās bāt bāmūs bātīs	Mōnē	bāris bātīs bātūr bāmūr bāmīnī bantūr
III. Mittē	bam bās bāt bāmūs bātīs	Mittē	bārē bātīs bātūr bāmūr bāmīnī bantūr
IV. Audē	bam bās bāt bāmūs bātīs	Audē	bārē bātīs bātūr bāmūr bāmīnī bantūr
4. PERFECT TENSE.		4. PERFECT TENSE.	
I. Āmāv	ī isti it īmūs istīs	Āmāt	īs tīs tīs est sīmūs estīs i i }
II. Mōnū	ī isti it īmūs istīs	Mōnāt	īs tīs tīs est sīmūs estīs i i }
III. Mīs	ī isti it īmūs istīs	Miss	sum
IV. Audīv	ī isti it īmūs istīs	Audit	sum
5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.		5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.	
I. Āmāv	ērō ērīs ērit ērīmūs ērītīs	Āmāt	tīs tīs tīs ērit ērīmūs ērītīs i i }
II. Mōnū	ērō ērīs ērit ērīmūs ērītīs	Mōnāt	tīs tīs tīs ērit ērīmūs ērītīs i i }
III. Mīs	ērō ērīs ērit ērīmūs ērītīs	Miss	ērō
IV. Audīv	ērō ērīs ērit ērīmūs ērītīs	Audit	ērō
6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.		6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
I. Āmāv	ēram ērās ērāt ērāmūs ērātīs	Āmāt	tīs tīs tīs ērāt ērāmūs ērātīs i i }
II. Mōnū	ēram ērās ērāt ērāmūs ērātīs	Mōnāt	tīs tīs tīs ērāt ērāmūs ērātīs i i }
III. Mīs	ēram ērās ērāt ērāmūs ērātīs	Miss	ēram
IV. Audīv	ēram ērās ērāt ērāmūs ērātīs	Audit	ēram

SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

ACTIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT.		FUTURE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Mön	Mön	Mön	Mön
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Mön	Mön	Mön	Mön
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

3. PERFECT TENSE.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Mön	Mön	Mön	Mön
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Mön	Mön	Mön	Mön
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Mön	Mön	Mön	Mön
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

PASSIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT.		FUTURE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Mön	Mön	Mön	Mön
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Mön	Mön	Mön	Mön
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

3. PERFECT TENSE.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Mön	Mön	Mön	Mön
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Mön	Mön	Mön	Mön
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Mön	Mön	Mön	Mön
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

VERB INFINITIVE.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INFINITIVE.		GERUND.	
<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>		
I. Āmā	Āmāv	I. Āmand	N.A. G. D. Abl. um i ō
II. Mōnē	Mōnū	II. Mōnend	
III. Mittē	Mis	III. Mittend	
IV. Audī	Audiv	IV. Audiend	
		<i>Supines.</i>	<i>Participle Future.</i>
I. Ām	ans	I. Āmāt	um, ū } ūtūs
II. Mōn	ens	II. Mōnīt	
III. Mitt		III. Miss	
IV. Audī		IV. Audit	

PASSIVE VOICE.

INFINITIVE.		
<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>	<i>Future.</i>
I. Āmā ri	Āmāt	Āmāt
II. Mōnē ri	Mōnīt	Mōnīt
III. Mitt i	Miss	Miss
IV. Audi ri	Audit	Audit
	} ūs, essē	} um, iri
<i>Participle Perfect.</i>	GERUNDIVE.	
Āmāt	I. Āmand	
Mōnīt	II. Mōnend	
Miss	III. Mittend	
Audit	IV. Audiend	
} ūs	} ūs, ā, um	

A few verbs which belong to the Third Conjugation have "I" in some tenses—but otherwise are regular ; as—

Făciō, feci, factum, făcēre, *to make.*

Fugiō, fugi, fugitum, fugēre, *to flee.*

Răpiō, răpui, raptum, răpēre, *to seize.*

THIRD CONJUGATION WITH I IN SOME TENSES.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Căpiō, cēpi, captum, căpēre, *to take.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. Căpiō, căpi, căpit, căpimūs, căpītis, căpiunt.

Future Tense. Căpi-am, ēs, ēt, ēmūs, ētis, ent.

Imperfect Tense. Căpi-ēbam, ēbās, ēbāt, ēbāmūs, ēbātis, ēbant.

Perfect Tense. Cēp-i, isti, it, imus, istis, erunt vel ēre.

Future Perfect. Cēp-ērō, ērīs, ērīt, ērīmus, ērītis, ērint.

Pluperfect. Cēp-ēram, ērās, ērāt, ērāmūs, ērātis, ērant.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Căp-ē-ite, căp-ito, itote, căpiuntō.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. Căpi-am, ās, āt, āmūs, ātis, ant.

Imperfect. Căp-ērem, ērēs, ērēt, ērēmūs, ērētis, ērent.

Perfect. Cēp-ērim, ērīs, ērīt, ērīmus, ērītis, ērint.

Pluperfect. Cēp-issem, issēs, issēt, issēmūs, issētis, issent.

Infinitive Present. Căpēre.

Participle Present. Capiens.

Gerund. Căplendi, ō, um.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Căpiör, captüs sum, căpi, *to be taken.*

Present Tense. Căp-iör, őris, itür, imür, imini, iuntur.

Future Tense. Căpiär.

Imperfect Tense. Căpiebar.

Perfect Tense. Captüs sum.

Future Perfect Tense. Captüs őrö.

Pluperfect Tense. Captüs eram.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Căpěřě, căpiör.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. Căpiär. *Imperfect Tense.* Căpěřěr.

Perfect Tense. Captüs sim. *Pluperfect Tense.* Captüs essem.

INFINITIVE.

Present. Căpi. *Perfect Participle.* Captüs.

Gerundive. Căpiendüs, *meet be taken.*

DEPONENT VERBS have a passive form, but an active meaning. They have gerunds, supines and active participles. These deponent verbs perplex a beginner on account of their passive form, and particularly on account of their having a true perfect participle active. Thus—hortätüs, *having exhorted*. Their conjugation presents no difficulty.

1. Cönör, cönätüs sum, cönäri, *to attempt.*

2. Věřöör, věritüs sum, věřeri, *to fear.*

3. Ūtör, ūsüs sum, ūti, *to use.*

4. Partiör, partitüs sum, partiri, *to divide.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Present Tense.*

- I. Cōnōr, cōnāris (ārē) cōnātūr, cōnāmūr, cōnāmīni, cōnantūr.
- II. Vērēōr, vērēris (ērē) vērētūr, vērēmūr, vērēmīni, vērēntūr.
- III. Ūtōr, ūtēris (ērē) ūtītūr, ūtīmūr, ūtīmīni, ūtuntūr.
- IV. Partīōr, partīris (irē) partītūr, partīmūr, partīmīni partīuntūr.

2. *Future Simple Tense.*

- I. Cōnābōr, cōnābēris (ērē).
- II. Vērēbōr, vērēbēris (ērē).
- III. Ūtār, ūtēris (ērē).
- IV. Partīār, partīērīs (ērē).

3. *Imperfect Tense.*

- Cōnābār, bāris, bātūr.
- Vērēbār, bāris, bātūr.
- Ūtēbār, bāris, bātūr.
- Partīē-bār, bāris, bātūr.

4. *Perfect Tense.*

- I. Cōnātūs sum, ēs, est.
- II. Vērītūs sum „
- III. Ūsūs sum „
- IV. Partītūs sum „

5. *Future Perfect Tense.*

- Cōnātūs, ērō, ēris, ērit.
- Vērītūs, ērō „
- Ūsūs ērō „
- Partītūs ērō „

6. *Pluperfect Tense.*

- Cōnātūs ēram.
- Vērītūs ēram.
- Ūsūs ēram
- Partītūs ēram.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- I. Cōnārē, cōnāmīni, cōnātōr, cōnātōr, cōnantōr.
- II. Vērērē, vērēmīni, vērētōr vērētōr, vērēntōr.
- III. Ūtērē, ūtīmīni, ūtītōr ūtītōr, ūtuntōr.
- IV. Partīrē, partīmīni, partītōr, partītōr, partīuntōr.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. *Present Tense.*

- I. Cōnēr, cōnērīs (ērē), cōnētūr, cōnēmūr, cōnēmīni, cōnen-
tūr.
 II. Věřār, věřārīs (ārē), věřātūr, věřāmūr, věřāmīni,
věřantūr.
 III. Ūtār, ūtārīs (ārē), ūtātūr, ūtāmūr, ūtāmīni, ūtantūr.
 IV. Partīār, partīārīs (īārē), partīātūr, partīāmūr, partīāmīni,
partīantūr.

2. *Imperfect Tense.*

- I. Cōnārēr, }
 II. Věřērēr, }
 III. Ūtērēr, } rērīs, v rērē, rētūr, rēmūr, rēmīni, rentūr.
 IV. Partirēr, }

3. *Perfect Tense.*

- I. Cōnātūs, } Cōnāti, }
 II. Věřītūs, } sim, sis, sīt. Věřīti, } simus, sītīs, sint.
 III. Ūsūs, } Ūsī, }
 IV. Partītūs, } Partīti, }

4. *Pluperfect Tense.*

- I. Cōnātūs, } Cōnāti, }
 II. Věřītūs, } essem, essēs, Věřīti, } essēmūs, essētīs,
 III. Ūsūs, } essēt. Ūsī, } essent.
 IV. Partītūs, } Partīti, }

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>	<i>Future.</i>	<i>Participle Future.</i>
I. Cōnārī,	Cōnātūs, }	Cōnātūrūs, }	Cōnātūrūs.
II. Věřērī,	Věřītūs, }	Věřītūrūs, }	Věřītūrūs.
III. Ūtī,	Ūsūs, }	Ūsūrūs, }	Ūsūrūs.
IV. Partirī,	Partītūs, }	Partītūrūs, }	Partītūrūs.

Participle Present.

- I. Cōnans, *attempting.*
- II. Vērens, *fearing.*
- III. Ūtens, *using.*
- IV. Partiēns, *dividing.*

Participle Perfect.

- Cōnātūs, *having attempted.*
- Vērītūs, *having feared.*
- Ūsūs, *having used.*
- Partītūs, *having divided.*

GERUNDS.

(of, by, etc.)

- I. Cōnandum, i, ō, } *attempting.*
- II. Vērendum, i, ō, } *fearing.*
- III. Ūtendum, i, ō, } *using.*
- IV. Partiendum, i, ō, } *dividing.*

GERUNDIVE.

[passive meaning.] Meet to be

- I. Cōnandūs, ā, um, } *attempted.*
- II. Vērendūs, ā, um, } *feared.*
- III. Ūtendūs, ā, um, } *used.*
- IV. Partiendūs, ā, um, } *divided.*

SUPINES.

- I. Cōnātum, ū.
- II. Vērītum, ū.
- III. Ūsum, ū.
- IV. Partītum, ū.

Four deponent verbs of the third conjugation govern the ablative case :

- Ūtōr, ūsūs sum, ūtī, *to use.*
- Frūōr, frūītūs and fructūs sum, frūī, *to enjoy.*
- Fungōr, functūs sum, fungī, *to perform.*
- Vescōr—vescī, *to eat.*

Also—

Pōtīōr (fourth conjugation) pōtītūs sum, potiri,
to obtain possession of.

Certain deponent verbs are frequently employed. As—

Pātīōr, passūs sum, pāti (3), *to suffer.*

Mōrīōr, mortūūs sum, mōri (3), *to die.*

[mors, mortīs, *death.* mortūūs, *dead.*]

Future Participle, mōrītūrūs, *about to die.*

Lōquōr, lōcūtūs sum, lōqui (3), *to speak.*

Sēquōr, sēcūtūs sum, sēqui (3), *to follow.*

[mānē sēquentē, *on the following morning.*]
(or māni.)

Expērīōr, expertūs sum, expēriri (4), *to try.*

Mētīōr, mensūs sum, mētiri (4), *to measure.*

Ōrīōr, ortūs sum, ōriri (4), *to rise.*

IRREGULAR OR ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Fērō, tūli, lātum, ferrē, *to bear.*

Conjugate the Compounds of Fērō in the same way.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present.

Fēr-ō	fēr-īmūs	Fēr-am	fēr-āmūs
Fers	fer-tīs	Fēr-ās	fēr-ātīs
Fert	fēr-unt	Fēr-āt	fēr-ant

2. Future-Simple.

Fēr-am	fēr-ēmūs	
Fēr-ēs	fēr-ētīs	(wanting.)
Fēr-ēt	fēr-ent	

INDICATIVE MOOD.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

3. *Imperfect.*

Fēr-ēbam	fēr-ēbāmūs	Fer-rem	fer-rēmūs
Fēr-ēbās	fēr-ēbātīs	Fer-rēs	fer-rētīs
Fēr-ēbāt	fēr-ēbant	Fer-rēt	fer-rent

4. *Perfect.*

Tül-I,	tül-īmūs	Tül-ērim	tül-ērimūs
Tül-isti	tül-istīs	Tül-ērīs	tül-ērītīs
Tül-īt	tül-ērunt or ērē	Tül-ērīt	tül-ērint

5. *Future-Perfect.*

Tül-ēro	tül-ērimūs	
Tül-ērīs	tül-ērītīs	(wanting.)
Tül-ērīt	tül-ērint	

6. *Pluperfect.*

Tül-ēram	tül-ērāmūs	Tül-isse	tül-issēmūs
Tül-ērās	tül-ērātīs	Tül-issēs	tül-issētīs
Tül-ērāt	tül-ērant	Tül-issēt	tül-issent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Present.</i>	Fēr	<i>Present.</i>	Fēr-ens
	Fer-tē	<i>Future.</i>	Lātūrūs (ā, um)
<i>Future.</i>	Fer-tō		
	Fer-tō		SUPINES.
	Fer-tōtē		Lātum
	Fēr-unto		Lātū

INFINITIVE.

GERUND.

<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	Fer-rē		
<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	Tül-issē	<i>Gen.</i>	Fēr-endi
<i>Future.</i>	Lātūrūs essē		etc.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. *Present.*

Fēr-ōr	fēr-īmūr	Fēr-ār	fēr-āmūr
Fer-rīs, -rē	fēr-īmīni	Fēr-ārīs, -ārē	fēr-āmīni
Fer-tūr	fēr-untūr	Fēr-ātūr	fēr-antūr

2. *Future-Simple.*

Fēr-ār	fēr-ēmūr		
Fēr-ērīs, -ērē	fēr-ēmīni		(wanting.)
Fēr-ētūr	fēr-entūr		

3. *Imperfect.*

Fēr-ēbār	fēr-ēbāmūr	Fer-rēr	fer-rēmūr
Fēr-ēbārīs, -ārē	fēr-ēbāmīni	Fer-rērīs, -ērē	fer-rēmīni
Fēr-ēbātūr	fēr-ēbantūr	Fer-rētūr	fer-rentūr

4. *Perfect.*

Lātūs sum	lāti sūmūs	Lātūs sim	lāti sīmūs
Lātūs ēs	lāti estīs	Lātūs sis	lāti sītīs
Lātūs est	lāti sunt	Lātūs sīt	lāti sint

5. *Future-Perfect.*

Lātūs ēro	lāti ērīmūs		
Lātūs ērīs	lāti ērītīs		(wanting.)
Lātūs ērīt	lāti ērunt		

6. *Pluperfect.*

Lātūs ēram	lāti ērāmūs	Lātūs essem	lāti essēmūs
Lātūs ērās	lāti ērātīs	Lātūs essēs	lāti essētīs
Lātūs ērāt	lāti ērānt	Lātūs essēt	lāti essent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.		INFINITIVE.	
<i>Present.</i>	Fer-rē	<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	Fer-ri
	Fēr-īmīnī	<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	Lātūs essē
		<i>Future.</i>	Lātum iri
<i>Future.</i>	Fer-tōr	PARTICIPLES.	
	Fer-tōr	<i>Perfect.</i>	Lātūs (ā, um)
	Fēr-untōr	<i>Gerundive.</i>	Fēr-endūs (ā, um)

FĪŌ, factūs sum, fīēri, to become, or be made, to happen.

1. *Present.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.		CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.	
Fī-ō	[fī-mūs]	Fī-am	fī-āmūs
Fīs	(fī-tīs)	Fī-ās	fī-ātīs
Fīt or fīt	fī-unt	Fī-āt	fī-ant

2. *Future.*

Fī-am	Fī-ēmūs	
Fī-ēs	Fī-ētīs	(wanting.)
Fī-ēt	Fī-ent	

3. *Imperfect.*

Fī-ēbam	fī-ēbāmūs	Fī-ērem	fī-ērēmūs
Fī-ēbās	fī-ēbātīs	Fī-ērēs	fī-ērētīs
Fī-ēbāt	fī-ēbant	Fī-ērēt	fī-ērent

4. *Perfect.*

Factūs sum, etc. Factūs sim, etc.

5. *Future-Perfect.*

Factūs ērō, etc. (wanting.)

6. *Pluperfect.*

Factūs ēram, etc. Factūs essem, etc.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present. Fi, Fi-tě

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. Factūs (ā, um)*Gerundive.* Fāciendūs (ā, um)

INFINITIVE.

Pres. and Imp. Fi-ēri*Perf. and Plup.* Factūs essē*Future.* Factum iri

Fiō is used as a passive of fāciō.

Possum, pōtūi, possē, *to be able.*Vōlē, vōlūi, vellē, *to be willing.*Nōlē, nōlūi, nollē, *to be unwilling.*Mālē, mālūi, mallē, *to have rather.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Present Tense.*

Possum	pōtēs	pōtest	possūmus	pōtestis	possunt
Vōlē	vis	vult	vōlūmus	vultis	vōlunt
Nōlē	nonvis	nonvult	nōlūmus	nonvultis	nōlunt
Mālē	māvis	māvult	mālūmus	māvultis	mālunt

2. *Future-Simple Tense.*

Pōt- ērō	ērīs	ērīt	ērīmus	ērītis	ērunt
Vōl- } Nōl- } Māl- }	am ēs	ēt	ēmūs	ētīs	ent

3. *Imperfect Tense.*

Pōt- eram	ērās	ērāt	*ērāmūs	ērātīs	ērant
Vōl- } Nōl- } Māl- }	ēbam ēbās	ēbāt	ēbāmūs	ēbātīs	ēbant

4. *Perfect Tense.*

Pōtū- Vōlū- Nōlū- Mālū- }	i	istī	īt	īmus	istīs	ērunt v. ērē
------------------------------------	---	------	----	------	-------	--------------------

5. *Future Perfect Tense.*

Põttü-	}					
Võlütü-		ērō	ērīs	ērīt	ērīmus	ērītīs
Nõlütü-						
Mälütü-						ērīnt

6. *Pluperfect Tense.*

Põttü-	} ēram ērās	ērāt	ērāmūs	ērātīs	ērant
Võlütü-					
Nõlütü-					
Mälütü-					

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. *Present Tense.*

Poss- Vēl- Nōl- Māl-	{	im	is	īt	imūs	itīs	int

2. *Imperfect Tense.*

Poss-	{						
Vell-		em	ēs	ēt	ēmūs	ētīs	ent
Noll-							
Mall-							

3. *Perfect Tense.*

Põttü-	} ērim ērls	ērlt	ērlmus	ērltīs	ērlnt
Võlütü-					
Nõlütü-					
Mälütü-					

4. *Pluperfect Tense.*

Põttü-	{	issem	issēs	issēt	issēmūs	issētīs	issent
Võlütü-							
Nõlütü-							
Mälütü-							

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Nõl	nõlitē	nõlitō	nõlitō	nõlitōtē	nõluntō
-----	--------	--------	--------	----------	---------

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>	<i>Present Participle.</i>
Possē	Pōtūissē	Pōtens (<i>adjective</i>)
Vellē	Vōlūissē	Vōlens
Nollē	Nōlūissē	Nōlens
Mallē	Mālūissē	(<i>wanting</i>)

Ēō, ivi or īi, itum, irē (fourth conjugation), *to go*.

There are many compounds of this verb, making *ii* instead of *ivi*, in the perfect. The principal are—

Ābēō, ābīi, ābītum, ābirē, *to go away*; ādēō, *to go to*.

Exēō, *to go out*; inēō, *to go into*; intērēō, *to perish*.

Ōbēō, *to meet* (to meet death, *i.e.* ōbire, *to die*).

Pērēō, *to perish*; rēdēō, *to return*; transēō, *to cross over*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Present Tense.*

Ēō, is, it; imūs, itīs, ēunt.

2. *Future-Simple Tense.*

Ībō, ibīs, ibīt; ibīmūs, ibītīs, ibunt.

3. *Imperfect Tense.*

Ībam, ibās, ibāt; ibāmūs, ibātīs, ibant.

4. *Perfect Tense.*

Īvi or īi, ivistī or īistī, ivīt or īīt; ivīmūs or īimus, ivistīs or īistīs, ivērunt or īērunt.

5. *Future-Perfect Tense.*

Īvērō or iēro, ivērīs, ivērīt; ivērīmūs, ivērītīs, ivērint.

6. *Pluperfect Tense.*

Īvēram or iēram, *etc.*, ivērās, ivērāt; ivērāmūs, ivērātīs, ivērant.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Ī, itē ; itō, itō ; itōtē, ēuntō.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. *Present Tense.*

Ēam, ēās, ēāt ; ēāmūs, ēātīs, ēant.

2. *Imperfect Tense.*

Īrem, irēs, irēt ; irēmūs, irētīs, irent.

3. *Perfect Tense.*

Īvērim or iērim.

4. *Pluperfect Tense.*

• Īvissem or ĩssem.

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>	<i>Participles.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
Irē	Īvissē or ĩsse, or issē	<i>Present—</i> Īens, ēuntīs <i>Future—</i> Ītūrūs, ā, um	Ītum <i>Gerund.</i> Ēundi

NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS

[*Semi-deponent*]

Form their perfect tenses like passives ; as—

Audēō, ausūs sum, audērē, *to dare.*

Fidō, fīsūs sum, fidēre (3), *to trust.*

Gaudēō, gāvisūs sum, gaudērē, *to rejoice.*

Sōlēō, sōlītūs sum, sōlērē, *to be accustomed.*

Cænō, *I sup*, makes cænāvi, and cænatūs sum, cænārē.

Prandēō, *I dine*, makes prandi, and pransūs sum, prandēre.

Verbs which express repeated action are called Frequentative, and end in *to* and *so* (1st conjugation), as—

Cantō (from cānō), *I sing (frequently)*; cursō (from currō),
I run often.

Verbs which express beginning of action are called Inceptive (3rd conjugation), and end in *sco* as—

Pallescō, *I turn pale.*

Verbs which express desire of action are called Desideratives (4th conjugation), and end in *io*, as—

Ēsūrīō, *I am hungry.*

Verbs which want some usual part of a verb are called Defective, as—

Cæpī, *I have begun.*

Inquam, *I say* (inquīs, inquīt; inquīmūs, inquīunt).

Quæso, *I entreat*; quæsumūs (we entreat).

And many others.

IMPERSONAL VERBS

Are used only in the third person singular. Amongst them are the following :—

Dēcēt, dēcuīt, dēcērē,	<i>It is seemly, becomes.</i>
Dēdēcēt, dēdēcuīt, dēdēcērē,	<i>it is unseemly, unbecoming.</i>
Libēt, libuīt and libitum est, libērē,	<i>it pleases.</i>
Licēt, licuīt and licitum est, licērē,	<i>it is lawful, it is allowed.</i>
Liquēt, liquērē,	<i>it is clear.</i>
Misērēt or misērētūr, misērītum est,	
[misērēre,	<i>it excites pity.</i>
Ōportēt, oportuīt, oportērē,	<i>it behoves; (one) ought.</i>
Pigēt, piguīt, and pigitum est, pigērē,	<i>it vexes.</i>
Plācēt, plācuīt or plācītum est, plācērē,	<i>it pleases.</i>
Poenītēt, poenītuīt, poenītērē,	<i>it causes sorrow, repents.</i>
Pūdēt, pūduīt or pūdītum est, pūdērē,	<i>it shames.</i>
Taedēt (pertaesum est), taedērē.	<i>it disgusts, wearies.</i>

The persons are expressed thus :—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Pūdēt mē, *it shames me, or I am ashamed.*
 Pūdēt tē, *it shames thee, or thou art ashamed.*
 Pūdēt ěum, *it shames him, or he is ashamed.*
 Pūdēt nōs, *it shames us, or we are ashamed.*
 Pūdēt vōs, *it shames you, or ye are ashamed.*
 Pūdēt ěōs, *it shames them, or they are ashamed.*

The present of the conjunctive is used for the imperative ;
 as, poenĭtĕāt tē, *let it repent thee.*

These verbs govern the subject in the accusative case,
 except ĭbĕt, ĭcĕt, ĭquĕt, and plĕcĕt, which govern the dative ;
 as, mĭhi ĭbĕt, *it pleases me ; mĭhi ĭcĕt, it is lawful for me, I am*
at liberty, etc.

Many common expressions belong to Impersonal verbs ; as—

Accĭdĭt, <i>it happens.</i>	Expĕdĭt, <i>it is expedient.</i>
Dĕlectĕt, <i>it pleases.</i>	Constĕt, <i>it is acknowledged.</i>

Followed by accusative and infinite.

The condition of the weather is often expressed impersonally ; as—

Grandĭnĕt, <i>it hails.</i>	Ningĭt, <i>it snows.</i>
Plūĭt, <i>it rains.</i>	Tōnĕt, <i>it thunders.</i>

Closely followed in French construction ; as, *il grĕle, il neige,*
il pleut, il tonne.

The gerundive neuter is often used impersonally with a
 dative : Lūdendum est nōbĭs, *we must play ;* or absolutely, as,
 ĭd imprimis nōtandum est, *first it should be noticed.*

For Table of Verbs showing present, perfect, supine, and infinitive, consult a larger work.

Every verb mentioned in this grammar will be found conjugated in the Latin Index.

Particles are the undeclined parts of speech, four in number. They are Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.

ADVERBS.

1. *Of Place.*

Ůbŕ, *where ?* undě, *whence ?*

Quō, *whither ?* quā, *which way ?* nusquam, *nowhere.*

Hic, *here ;* ibŕ, *there ;* hŭc, *hither ;* quōusquě, *how far ?*

2. *Of Time.*

Quandō, *when ?* quamdŭ, *how long ?*

Hōdŕe, *to day ;* hĕri, *yesterday ;* stĕtim, *immediately.*

Crās, *to-morrow ;* sempĕr, *always ;* soepĕ, *often.*

Rursŭs, *again ;* subindĕ, *frequently ;* interdum, *sometimes.*

Some phrases are used adverbially ; as, *Ex tempōrĕ, at the time ; on the instant.*

3. *Of Number.*

Sĕmĕl, *once ;* bŕs, *twice ;* tĕr, *thrice ;* quĕtĕr, *four times ;* quinquĕs, etc., *five times.*

4. *Of Description, Manner, Quality, Quantity.*

Bĕnĕ, *well ;* mĕlĕ, *ill ;* sĭmŭl, *together ;* sĕpĕrĕtim, *separately ;* ŭnĕ, *together with ;* vĭdĕlicĕt, *to wit.*

A great many are formed from adjectives and participles, and end in *e* or *ter*.

For Comparison of Adverbs, see page 25.

PREPOSITIONS.

1. *With the Ablative alone.*

Ā, āb, or abs, <i>by or from.</i>	Ex or ē, <i>out of.</i>
Absquē (rare), <i>without.</i>	Præ, <i>before, in comparison with.</i>
Cōram, <i>in the presence of.</i>	Prō, <i>before, for, on behalf of.</i>
Cum, <i>with.</i>	Sinē, <i>without.</i>
Dē, <i>down from, from, concerning.</i>	Tēnūs, <i>reaching to, as far as.</i>

Tēnūs is put after the word it governs.

2. *With the Accusative or Ablative.*

Īn, <i>in, into.</i>	Subtēr, <i>under, beneath.</i>
Sūb, <i>up to, under, beneath ; of time, about.</i>	Clām, <i>secretly, without the knowledge of.</i>
Sūpēr, <i>over.</i>	

In and *sub* with the accusative answer to the question *Whither ?* with the ablative, the question *Where ?*

With the Accusative alone.

Ād, <i>to.</i>	Ergā, <i>towards (only of the feelings).</i>
Adversūs, } <i>towards, against.</i>	Extrā, <i>outside of.</i>
Adversum, }	Infrā, <i>below.</i>
Antē } <i>before.</i>	Intēr, <i>between, among.</i>
(A.D., Antē dīem), }	Intrā, <i>inside of, within.</i>
Apūd, <i>at, near.</i>	Juxtā, <i>near, hard by, next to.</i>
Circā, circum, <i>around.</i>	Ōb, <i>on account of.</i>
Circīter, <i>about.</i>	Pēnēs, <i>in the power of.</i>
Cīs and citrā, <i>on this side of.</i>	Pēr, <i>through.</i>
Contrā, <i>against, contrary to.</i>	

Pōně,	<i>behind.</i>	Suprā,	<i>above.</i>
Post,	<i>after.</i>	Trans,	<i>across.</i>
Præter,	<i>beside, except.</i>	Ultrā,	<i>on the farther side</i>
Prōpě,	<i>near.</i>		<i>of.</i>
Proptēr,	<i>on account of.</i>	Versūs,	<i>towards (only of</i>
Sēcundum,	<i>following, in ac-</i>		<i>place or direc-</i>
	<i>cordance with.</i>		<i>tion).</i>

Versūs is put after the word it governs.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Co-ordinative, which join words and sentences without affecting mood; as, *ět, quě, ac (and); vě, věl, aut (or); sěd (but); nam (for).* Vě and quě added to a word are called enclitic: thus, *bis, tervě dřě, twice or thrice a day. Noctě, măněquě, night and morning.*

Subordinative, when they affect mood; as, *ūt (so that); ně (lest, that not); nīsī (unless); sī (if); dōněc (until);* followed by the subjunctive mood.

Ně (enclitic), *ăn, num, ũtrum (whether),* and compounds, are used with verbs as interrogative particles.

INTERJECTIONS.

O, *Ėheu, alas!* En, *eccě, lo!*

Ėheu fūgācēs lābuntūr annī, Alas! the fleeting years glide by.

SHORT EXPLANATORY RULES OF SYNTAX;

OR,

THE PROPER USE OF WORDS IN SENTENCES.

In Latin there are four Concords, by which is meant the manner in which (1) a Verb, (2) an Adjective, (3) a Relative Pronoun, and (4) a Noun, agree.

I. The verb agrees with its nominative case in NUMBER and PERSON; as, *Pŭēr lĕgĭt, the boy reads; Pŭĕri lĕgunt, the boys read.* Here, the nominative *pŭĕr* is of the singular number and in the third person; hence the verb *lĕgĭt* is of the singular number and in the third person. The nominative *pŭĕri* is of the plural number and in the third person; consequently *lĕgunt* is in the third person plural likewise.

II. The Adjective agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case; as, *S. P. Q. R, Sĕnātŭs pŏpŭlŭsquĕ Rŏmānŭs, the Roman senate and people; cochlĕārĕ parvum (a teaspoonful), cochlĕārĭā parvā (teaspoonfuls).* Participles and pronouns used as adjectives follow the same rule; as, *Pulvĭs sŭmĕndŭs (the powder to be taken) hĕc noctĕ (this night, abl.).*

III. The Relative agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person—not in case; as, *Fiant pĭlŭlæ xii., quārum sŭmĕt ūnam, make twelve pills, of which take one.* *Quārum* is the relative, and agrees with its antecedent, *pĭlŭlæ*, in gender, number, and person, but not in case.

When no nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative is the nominative; as, *Multā sunt quæ*

. . . suāsērunt, *there are many things which have urged.*
 But when a nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative is governed by some word in its own clause. Hōc prāpārā ēōdem mōdō quō prācēpimūs (nōs, nominative, understood), *prepare this in the same way in which we have directed.*

Two or more substantives singular, forming a Composite Subject, generally have a plural verb, adjective, or relative; as, Rēpētantur mistūrā et lōtio.

IV. The Noun agrees in case with the word to which it is apposite. That is, when two nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are put in the same case by apposition; as, Mēdicāmentā exhibens, vulgō vēmēnā dictā, *showing the remedies commonly called poisons.*

MEANING OF THE CASES.

NOMINATIVE (or naming) CASE denotes the subject; as, Pūēr āquā bībīt, *the boy drinks water.*

The verbs *sum*, *fiō*, *vidēōr*, and passive verbs of making, calling, and thinking, have usually the same case after them as before them. Particular attention is directed to this rule in connection with the verbs *sum* and *fiō*; as,

Vīa est longā, *the way is long.*

Itēr ērit longum, *the journey will be long.*

Pīlulæ sint rōtundæ, *let the pills be round.*

Two nouns coming together and expressing the same person or thing are put in the same case. When two nominatives thus come together, this is called the nominative absolute; as, Cæsār Impērātor.

VOCATIVE CASE.—Exclamation, from vōcō, *I call.* Sign in English, *O*! as, Dōmīnē, dirīgē nōs, *O Lord, direct us.*

ACCUSATIVE CASE.—The object ; as, *haustum bibō, I drink the draught.* *Hauftum* is in the accusative case. Transitive or active verbs govern the accusative ; as, *Cāpiāt partem quartam, let him take a fourth part.* *Sūmāt pilūlās dūās, let him take two pills.* *Pharmācopœiam nostram correxīmūs, ēt ēmendāvīmūs, we have corrected and emended our pharmacopœia.*

These verbs are called transitive (*trans, across, and ēō, I go*), because the action passes on directly from one person or substance to another. The word to which the action passes is called the accusative.

Many prepositions govern the accusative case ; as, *antē* and *post.* *Ex. Antē mēridiēm, before noon ; post hōrās dūās, after two hours.* Some verbs govern a double accusative.

Measure of space is put in the accusative. *Ex. Fiāt emplastrum pollicēs sex longum, pollicēs trēs lātum, let a plaster be made, six inches long and three broad.*

Duration of time is put in the accusative. *Ex. Quartam hōræ partem infusā, infuse for a quarter (a fourth part) of an hour.*

Quōd or *ūt* being omitted, an accusative is placed before the infinitive. *Ex. Scimūs vitam essē brēvem, we know that life is short.* [Oblique enunciation.]

GENITIVE CASE.—The case of the possessor, governed by substantives, adjectives, and a few verbs. Many quantitative words govern the genitive ; as, *nīmīs, too much ; plūs, more.* It is one of the most frequent cases used in Pharmacy ; as, *Liquor pōtassæ, Vinum ferri.* Verbs which signify to remember, to forget, or to pity, govern the genitive.

The adjective *expers, free from*, constantly governs the genitive : *Sit cōlōris expers, let it be devoid of colour ; Rējiciantūr cōlōris non expertēs, let those not free from colour be rejected.*

DATIVE CASE.—Is well explained by its English signs, *to* or *for.* Dative from *dāre, to give.*

The dative points out the person (or thing) who gains or receives anything: *Cūi Rex nostēr summam cūram dētūlīt, to whom our King has entrusted the chief care.*

Many adjectives and verbs govern this case. The dative of the pronoun is called the Ethic Dative. *Quid mīhi Celsūs āgīt? What is my Celsus doing?*

ABLATIVE CASE means chiefly:—

1. The instrument by which a thing is done. *Ex. Cālōrē spissātūs, thickened by heat.*

2. "Where" a thing is done; with or without a preposition. *Ex. Pārātūr destillātōne in Japoniā et Chinā, it is prepared by distillation in Japan and China. Tābernæ tōtā urbē clauduntūr, the shops are closed in the whole city.*

3. "When" a thing is done. *Ex. Hīēmē vēl æstātē, in winter or summer.*

"Time when" is generally expressed by this case; as, *Mensibūs Jūniō ēt Jūliō collīgī possunt, they may be collected in the months of June and July.*

Ex. Fiant pillulæ dūæ, omni noctē sūmendæ (make two pills, to be taken every night), ē quibūs cāpiātūr ūnā, quartā quāquē hōrā, (of which let one be taken every fourth hour).

4. Comparatives take an ablative of the thing compared.

*Ex. Āquā lēvīōr, lighter than water;
Plumbō grāvīōr, heavier than lead.*

Many prepositions govern the ablative case (*vide* p. 83).

The deponent verbs *ūtōr (use)*, *frūōr (enjoy)*, *fungōr (perform)*, *vescōr (eat)*, *pōtōr (get possession of)*, govern the ablative.

As a general rule, the *cause*, *manner*, and *instrument* are put in the ablative.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE. — A substantive combined with a participle in the ablative is called the Ablative Absolute. Another substantive or adjective sometimes takes the place of the participle. *Ex.* *Fiāt haustūs, invādentē p̄roxysmō sūmendūs, make a draught to be taken when the paroxysm comes on.* *Haustūs, urgenti flatū, sūmendūs, the draught to be taken in case of flatulence.*

The meaning and use of the ablative absolute is explained fully on page 101.

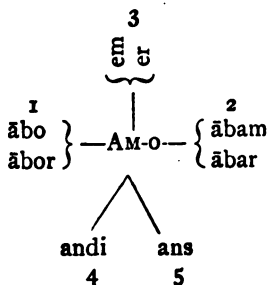
FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

All the other parts of the Verb may be formed from the four principal parts : 1. Present ; 2. Perfect ; 3. Supine ; 4. Infinite.

1. *From the Present.* — Future and Imperfect Indicative, act. and pass. ; Present Conjunctive, act. and pass. ; Gerund and Present Participle.

Ex. Ām-ō, āmāvi, āmātum, āmāre.

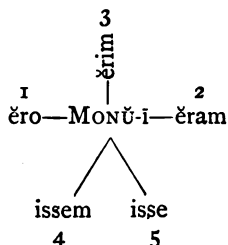
Ām { -o, ām { -ābo, ām { -ābam, ām { -em, -andi, -ans.
 -or, ām { -ābor, ām { -ābar, ām { -er.



2. *From the Perfect*.—All the perfect tenses active, namely, Future Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative, Perfect and Pluperfect Conjunctive, and Perfect Infinitive.

Ex. Mōnĕō, MŌNŮ-Ī, mōnĭtum, mōnĕrĕ.

Mōnŭ-Ī, ěro, ěram, ěrim, issem, issĕ.



3. *From the Supine*—Future Participle; Future Infinitive, act.; Participle Perfect, pass.; Perfect, pass.; Future Perfect, pass.; Pluperfect, pass.; and Future Infinitive, pass. *Ex.* Mitto, misi, MISS-UM, mittĕre. Miss-ŭrŭs; miss-ŭrŭs essĕ; missŭs; missŭs sum; missŭs ěrō; missŭs ěram; missum ĭri.

4. *From the Infinitive*—The Imperative and Imperfect Conjunctive, act. and pass. *Ex.* Audĭō, audĭvĭ, auditum, AUDI-RĔ. Audĭ-, audirĕ, audirem, and audirĕr.

MEANING OF THE MOODS.

The INDICATIVE states or affirms. *Ex.* Dŏcĕō, *I teach*; vĭdent, *they see*.

The IMPERATIVE commands, exhorts, entreats, or permits. *Ex.* Rĕĉpĕ, *take thou*. Lĕnĭ cālŏrĕ inspissā, *inspissate with gentle heat*.

The present of the conjunctive is constantly used for the imperative. *Ex.* Fiāt mistŭrā, *let a mixture be made*; sĭt flāvŏ cŏlŏrĕ, *let it be of a yellow colour*; cāpiāt partem quartam, *let (the patient) take a fourth part*.

THE CONJUNCTIVE, so called when used purely, is rendered in English by *may, can, should, would, could, might*. This mood, when subjoined to another verb, is called Subjunctive.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE expresses doubt or contingency. Direct questions are often put by the aid of interrogative words or particles; as, *Quid? nē? num, ūtrum? an.*

Quid Rōmæ faciunt? What are they doing at Rome?

Nē? (joined to the verb, *i.e.* enclitic) *lēgīs nē? Dost thou read?*

Num, whether? to which the expected answer is No.

Utrum—ān, whether—or.

Indirect questions depend on some other word, expressing uncertainty, and they consequently require the subjunctive mood. The term “*obliquā ōrātiō*” is applied to any statement, command, or question expressed in indirect construction.

In using the Subjunctive Mood a special order of sequence in the tenses must be observed:—

If the verb in the first clause of a sentence expresses Present or Future TIME, the dependent verb is put in the Present or Perfect Tense Subjunctive.

If the verb in the first clause expresses Past TIME, the dependent verb is put in the Imperfect or Pluperfect Subjunctive. Very often the Latin subjunctive must be translated in English by the indicative.

PRESENT, PERFECT, AND FUTURE TIME.

Present Time and Tense.

<i>Sciō quid āgās,</i>	<i>I know what you are doing.</i>
<i>Sciō quid ēgērīs,</i>	<i>I know what you have done.</i>
<i>Sciō quid actūrūs sīs,</i>	<i>I know what you are going to do.</i>

Present Time.

Perfect Tense.

<i>Cognōvī quid āgās,</i>	<i>I have learnt what you are doing.</i>
<i>Cognōvī quid ēgērīs,</i>	<i>I have learnt what you have done.</i>
<i>Cognōvī quid actūrūs sīs,</i>	<i>I have learnt what you are going to do.</i>

Future Time and Tense.

Audīam quīd āgās, *I shall hear what you are doing.*
 Audīam quīd ēgērīs, *I shall hear what you have done.*
 Audīam quīd actūrūs sis, *I shall hear what you are going to do.*

PAST TIME.

Imperfect Tense.

Sciēbam quīd āgērēs, *I knew what you were doing.*
 Sciēbam quīd ēgissēs, *I knew what you had done.*
 Sciēbam quīd actūrūs essēs, *I knew what you were going to do.*

Simple-Perfect.

Cognōvi quīd āgērēs, *I learnt what you were doing.*
 Cognōvi quīd ēgissēs, *I learnt what you had done.*
 Cognōvi quīd actūrūs essēs, *I learnt what you were going to do.*

Pluperfect.

Cognōvēram quīd āgērēs, *I had learnt what you were doing.*
 Cognōvēram quīd ēgissēs, *I had learnt what you had done.*
 Cognōvēram quīd actūrūs essēs, *I had learnt what you were going to do.*

In other words, Primary tenses, namely, the present, perfect (meaning *have*) and future, are subordinated to Primary tenses; while Historic tenses, namely the imperfect, simple-perfect, and pluperfect, are subordinated to Historic.

Ūt, meaning *so that*, or *in order that*, and quīn, *but that*, require the use of the subjunctive.

The relative quī, with the meaning of *since*, *although*, *in order that*, *such that*, requires the subjunctive.

SUGGESTIONS FOR THE READING OF LATIN PRESCRIPTIONS.

A classical education alone will not prove sufficient to master the purely technical details involved in deciphering medical formulæ. The majority of students are able to read prescriptions in such a manner as to render them faithful and accurate dispensers, but there are comparatively few who are competent to give the correct Latin terminations, or to explain the construction of recipes offered to their inspection. The mass of Latin medical formulæ are constructed on one plan. The sign *R*, meaning *Rēcipĕ, take*, stands at the commencement; the QUANTITY is put in the accusative; the INGREDIENT in the genitive; while the adjective (if any) is in the same case, number, and gender as the noun with which it agrees. Thus—

(1) R Tinct. card. co. ʒss.

is the contracted-Latin for

Rēcipē, Tinctūræ cardamōmi compōsitæ, { sēmī-unciā, or
{ unciā dimīdiā.

Take half an ounce of compound tincture of cardamom.

(2) R Magnes. pond. opt. ʒi.

is the contracted Latin for

Rēcipē, Magnēsīæ pondērōsæ optīmæ, drachmam.

Now, *reċipċ* is a verb active transitive, the action passing on to the accusative case. It is in the imperative mood, second person, and *demand*s, or takes, or governs, the accusative case.

QUANTITY IS PUT IN THE ACCUSATIVE.—The accusative case in a prescription relates to the quantity of the ingredient ; in other words, the quantity of the ingredient in a prescription is put in the accusative.

In example (1) the quantity is zss , *sēmī-uncīam*, *half an ounce*. In example (2) the quantity is zj ., *drachmam*, *one drachm*.

NOTE.—It is more correct to translate zj . by *drachmam*, than to write, *drachmam ūnam*, for the accusative singular of the Latin word expresses one definite quantity, and no other.

USE OF ACTIVE AND PASSIVE FORM OF VERB.

Two forms of verbs are concerned in prescriptions, the active and the passive ; as—

<i>Sūmō, I take.</i>	<i>Sūmōr, I am taken.</i>
<i>Căpiō, I take.</i>	<i>Căpiōr, I am taken.</i>
<i>Mittō, I send.</i>	<i>Mittōr, I am sent.</i>

Of these chief use is made of—

SŪMĒ, second person singular, imperative mood, active voice : *take thou* (governs accusative).

SŪMĀT, third person singular, conjunctive mood, active voice : *let him* (*ægēr*, *i.e.* the patient, understood) *take* (governs accusative). *Vide* page 19.

SŪMĀTŪR, third person singular, } conjunctive mood, passive
SŪMĀNTŪR, third person plural, }
 voice, agreeing with the nominative case, singular or plural, contained in the sentence.

CĂPIĀT (seldom, if ever, *căpě*), third person, singular number, conjunctive mood, active voice : *let him* (*ægēr*, *i.e.* the patient, understood) *take* (governs the accusative, being a transitive verb).

MITTĒ (seldom, if ever, *mittāt*), second person singular, imperative mood, active voice : *send thou* (governs the accusative).

Frequent use is also made of the old passive past participle in *dus*, now called the gerundive :—

SŪMENDŪS, Ā, UM, *to be taken.*
CĀPIENDŪS, Ā, UM, *to be taken.*
MITTENDŪS, Ā, UM, *to be sent.*

} Grammatically translated,
meet to be taken or sent.

The form of participle called the gerund belongs to the active voice, and it governs the case of the verb from which it is derived ; as, Augendō, vĕl immīnūdō quantitatē, *by increasing or diminishing the quantity.*

Participles in general and supines govern the cases of their own verbs.

Use of SŪMĚ, SŪMĀT, SŪMĀTŮR, SŪMANTŮR, SŪMENDŮS.

Sūmē } partem sextam, { *take thou, or*
Sūmāt. } { *let him take, a sixth part.*

The active transitive verb (sūmě, or sūmăt) passes on to and

governs the substantive (partem) placed after it. This substantive, both in grammar and according to our intelligence, is "the object;" and therefore in the phrase, *Let him take a sixth part*, partem sextam is in the accusative.

On the other hand we must write—

Sūmātūr pars sextā, *let a sixth part be taken*;

or,

Sūmantūr partēs sex, *let six parts be taken*.

The verb is in the passive form and the action does not pass on. The verb does not govern, but is itself governed and agrees with, its nominative case in number and person. *Pars* is in the singular, and the verb consequently is *sūmātūr*; *partēs* is in the plural, and the verb consequently is *sūmantūr*.

Lastly, we must write, either

Pars sextā sūmendā, *a sixth part to be taken*;

or,

Partēs sex sūmendæ, *six parts to be taken*.

Sūmendūs is the gerundive of sūmō, *I take*, and follows the same rules as an adjective. In the first instance, *pars* is of the feminine gender and in the singular, hence we write *sūmendā*; in the second example, *partēs* is of the feminine gender, but in the plural, and we write *sūmendæ*.

Use of CĀPIĀT, CĀPIĀTŪR, CĀPIANTŪR, CĀPIENDŪS.

Cāpiāt cochlēārē magnum.

Let (the patient) take a tablespoonful.

Cāpiāt, verb active; cochlēārē, accusative case, singular number. (*Vide p. 15.*)

Cāpiātūr cochlēārē magnum.

Let a tablespoonful be taken.

Căpiătūr, verb, passive form, third person singular, agreeing with its nominative cochlēārē.

Căpiantūr cochlēārīă magnă dūō.
Let two tablespoonfuls be taken.

Căpiantūr, verb, passive form, third person plural, agreeing with its nominative cochlēārīă.

Cochlēārē magnum căpiendum.
A tablespoonful to be taken.

Cochlēārīă magnă dūō căpiendă.
Two tablespoonfuls to be taken.

Căpiendūs is the gerundive of căpiō, *I take*, and follows the same rules as an adjective. In the first instance, cochlēārē is of the neuter gender, and in the singular; hence we write, căpiendum. In the second example, cochlēārīă is of the neuter gender, but in the plural, and we write căpiendă.

Use of MITTĚ, MITTĀTŪR, MITTANTŪR, MITTENDŪS.

Although the verb active, Rēcīpĕ, *take thou*, is the most usual heading of a prescription, MITTĚ, *send thou*, sometimes replaces it, and is often used when a single remedy is prescribed.

MittĚ is employed also in directions as to the number of pills or powders, or even as to quantity.

MittĚ vīnī sēmīnīs colchīcī, ʒx. *i.e.* unciās dĕcem.
Send ten ounces of colchicum seed wine.

The quantity, unciās dĕcem, is in the accusative.

MittĚ pīlŭlās dŭōdĕcim.
Send twelve pills.

The number of pills being in the accusative.

Mittē chartās quātūōr (*or* quattūōr).

Send four powders.

Chartās, after the verb active, Mittē, is in the accusative.

Mittē libram.

Send a pound.

Same rule and construction.

Mittātūr pīlūlā.

Let one pill be sent.

Mittantūr pīlūlæ dūæ.

Let two pills be sent.

In both instances the Latin verb is in the passive form, and agrees with its nominative. Pīlūlā is in the singular, hence we write mittātūr; pīlūlæ is in the plural, hence we write mittantūr.

1. Haustūs hōrā somnī mittendūs.
The draught to be sent at bedtime.

2. Mistūrā laxativā mittendā.
A laxative mixture to be sent.

3. Emplastrum ōpīi mittendum.
An opium plaster to be sent.

4. Unciæ trēs mittendæ.
Three ounces to be sent.

In these four instances, which could be multiplied indefinitely, mittendūs in some form is the gerundive of the verb mittō, *I send*.

It follows the same rule as an adjective, and agrees in gender, number, and case with the substantive to which it relates.

Hence, haustūs *mittendūs*, mistūrā *mittendā*, emplastrum *mittendum*, unciæ *mittendæ*. (Vide p. 95.)

Very frequent use is made of the gerundive or participle in *dus*. Whatever doubt may exist as to its grammatical form, as regards a Latin prescription it is always a passive participle, and treated as an adjective. No word seems less understood by a student. Hence the following familiar illustrations are subjoined :—

1. M. ft. pil. ij. hōrā somnī sūmend.
 Miscē fiant pīlūlæ dūæ hōrā somnī sūmendæ.
Mix and make two pills, to be taken at bedtime.
2. M. ft. gargār. sæpē in dīē appl.
 Miscē fiāt gargārismā, sæpē in dīē applicandum.
Mix and make a gargle, to be applied often daily.
3. M. ft. ung. quōtidīē appl.
 Miscē fiāt unguentum quōtidīē applicandum.
Mix and make an ointment, to be applied daily.
4. F. pulv. quōtid. sūmend.
 Fiāt pulvīs quōtidīē sūmendūs.
Make a powder, to be taken daily.
5. Empl. lyttæ temp. impōnend.
 Emplastrum lyttæ tempōri impōnendum.
A blister to be placed on the temple.
6. Pulv. o. m. rēpētend.
 Pulvīs omni mănē rēpētendūs.
The powder to be repeated every morning.
7. Dimīd : hōris quart. adhībend.
 Dimīdium hōris quartis adhībendum.
Half to be taken every four hours.
8. Massā in pil : xij. dividend.
 Massā in pīlūlās dūōdēcim dividendā.
The mass to be divided into twelve pills.

USE OF THE GENITIVE CASE.

The ingredient in a prescription is put in the genitive because it comes after, and depends on, the substantive, which states the quantity. Thus,—

R. Sōd. pōtass. tart. ℥ij.

that is,—

Rēcīpē sōdæ pōtassio-tartrātīs, drachmās dūās.

Take two drachms of potassio-tartrate of soda.

Here are two genitives: potassio-tartrātīs, depending on drachmās; and sōdæ, depending on potassio-tartrātīs.

The genitive answers to the word “of,” and is best understood by the English term “possessive.” When two substantives come together having a relation to each other, that which marks the relation or possession is put in the genitive; as,—

Tinctūrā zingībērīs, *tincture of ginger.*

Spirītūs camphōræ, *spirit of camphor.*

The words tinctūrā and spirītūs might occur in an indefinite series; but the words zingībērīs and camphōræ show the substances by which they then happen to be possessed, and in relation to which they stand; hence they are both genitive.

An adjective may or may not agree with the genitive, as the case may be, and when the adjective is in a contracted form it must carefully be added to its right noun. Hence, Sp. ammoni. arom. = Spirītūs ammōnīæ aromātīcūs: it is the aromatic spirit of ammonia, not the spirit of aromatic ammonia.

This is best seen in an old preparation the spirītūs ammōnīæ fœtidūs. Ammonia could not be described as fetid. The spirit is rendered so by asafœtida.

In like manner T: cinchon: co. = Tinctūrā cinchōnæ compōsitā. While T. cinchon. flav. = Tinctūrā cinchōnæ flāvæ: for it is the tincture of yellow bark, not the yellow tincture of bark.

USE OF THE ABLATIVE CASE.

(Vide p. 88.)

The ablative case is most frequently translated by *in*, *by*, or *with*. Many prepositions govern this case, as *ē* (used before a consonant), *ex* (used before a vowel), *dē*, *cum*, and *prō*. Some verbs—as *ūtōr* (*I use*), *fungōr* (*I perform*), *frūōr* (*I enjoy*), *vescōr* (*I eat*), *pōtōr* (*I get possession of*)—govern the ablative, and the English idiom must be used in translation. *Ōpūs* and *ūsūs*, denoting necessity or convenience, take the ablative. The ablative absolute constantly occurs in prescriptions.

It is really the *absolūtūs ablātīvūs* (*absolvěřě*, *to set free*), and is so called because it stands by itself, and is released from all rule but its own.

In its first and ordinary form it is a substantive combined with a participle in the ablative; as,—

Urgentě dōlōřě, *when pain is troublesome.*

Vōmītū finitō, *vomiting being finished.*

This case seems constantly to prove a difficulty in Cæsar's Commentaries; but its construction may be shown by the following method. Take a chapter in *Dē Bellō Gallīcō*, and mark out every ablative absolute in a sentence, so as not to obscure the print, and the passage will become intelligible.

The ablative absolute in one sense is an interpolation, or a remark that may be put in brackets. It adds to the force, the exactness, and the explanatory character of the sentence, but seldom interferes with the general sense.

M. ft. pulv. o. m. absentě febrě řěpētend.

Miscē fiāt pulvīs, omni măně, absentě febrě řěpētendūs.

Mix and make a powder, to be repeated every morning, fever being absent, or when fever is absent.

Absentě febrě is in the ablative absolute case.

Another substantive or an adjective may be substituted for the participle; as, Auctōrē Hērōdōtō, *Herodotus being the author* (on the authority of Herodotus). Vivis frātrībūs, *while his brothers were alive*.

D.V., Dēō vōlentē, a phrase constantly used by the devout, is a true ablative absolute. Cætēris pārībūs, a colloquial expression (other things being equal), is another.

NOTE.—*In*, meaning “in,” governs the ablative; but *in*, meaning “into,” governs the accusative. Thus,—

In partībūs trībūs, *IN three parts*.

In partēs trēs, *INTO three parts*.

In chartis trībūs, *IN three papers*.

In pīlūlās trēs dividendā massā.

The mass to be divided INTO three pills.

In prīorem ējūs partem multā rētūlmūs.

We have put back many things into its first part.

EXPRESSION OF TIME.

Time “when” is put in the ablative case; as, A. U. C., annō urbīs condītæ, *in the year of the built city* (of the building of the city); horā somnī, *at bedtime*; noctē mănēqūe, *night and morning*.

Time “how long,” or duration of time, is put in the accusative: Quadrāgintā annōs vixit, *he lived forty years*.

The difference between “time when” and “duration of time” is distinctly marked in prescriptions: Sūmāt partem sextam omnī quartā hōrā, *take a sixth part*—When? At what time? Answer: *every fourth hour*; therefore omnī quartā hōrā is in the ablative.

Sometimes this rule is disregarded in medical prescriptions, but an error is in consequence committed.

We meet with: “Căplăt cochlēārē amplum partem hōræ quartam.”—*When is the tablespoonful to be taken?* Answer:

Every quarter of an hour. The Latin should read, "partē quāquē hōræ quartā."

In the same manner we get, bīs vēl tēr dīē, *twice or thrice a day*; primō mănē, *early in the morning*; omni mănē, *every morning*; vespērē, or vespērī, *in the evening*; quartis hōris, *every four hours*; hāc noctē atquē crās ēādem hōrā, *to-night (this night) and to-morrow at the same hour*; singūlis noctībūs hōrā somnī, *every night at bedtime*.

Time "when" is also expressed in the ablative with a preposition; as, sǽpē in dīē, *often, daily*; so, bīs vēl tēr in dīē, *twice or thrice a day*.

Persistēt dīēs trēs in ūsū pīlūlarum, *continue the use of the pills*. How long? for what duration of time? Answer: *Three days*. Therefore, dīēs trēs must be in the accusative.

Pēr, *through*, meaning *during*, takes an accusative: Pēr ālīquod tempūs sēpōsitum, *laid aside for some time*; pēr dūās hōrās, *for two hours*; pēr nychthēmērum, *for twenty-four hours (a night and a day)*.

GOLDEN RULE FOR LATIN CONSTRUCTION.

The adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case. All words used as adjectives follow the same rule. Thus,—

Pīlūlā parvā, *a small pill*.

Pīlūlæ parvæ, *small pills*.

Pīlūlam parvam, *a small pill* (acc.)

Cochlēārē amplum, *a tablespoonful*.

Cochlēāriā amplā, *tablespoonfuls*.

Āquā destillātā, *distilled water*.

Āquæ (gen.) destillatæ uncīam addāt, *let (the patient) add an ounce of distilled water*.

Emplastrum lyttæ tempōri impōnendum, *a blister to be applied to the temple*.

Parti (dat.) affectæ, *to the affected part.*

Partibûs affectis, *to the affected parts.*

In the translation of prescriptions a certain amount of elegance should be cultivated, but never at the expense of correctness. Thus, *bis vël tēr dīē*, should be rendered, *two or three times a day*; or, *twice or thrice a day.* *Alvō adstrictā*, should be translated, *when the bowels are confined.*

In practice the present of the conjunctive is elegantly translated by the imperative. Thus,—

Sūmāt } cochlēārē mīnimum ex āquæ cŷāthō,
Căpiāt }

is best translated, not, *Let him*, or, *let the patient take*, but, "*Take.*"

Those who would supplement grammatical rules by exercises, cannot do better than take the Latin "*Pharmacopœia Londinensis*," together with Phillips' translation of the same. By translating from one to the other, and comparing the work done, with the originals, great progress may be obtained.

The difficulty experienced in deciphering autograph prescriptions can only be surmounted by practice. Grammar alone is not a sufficient guide to the mysteries of indistinct handwriting.

ANALYSIS OF A PRESCRIPTION SENTENCE.

Mittē sp. ether. chlor., ʒij.

S. gtt. xxx. p. r. n.

Mittē—verb active, imperative mood, second person singular, with accusative of the object.

Sp. ether. chlor.—genitive case, being described and translated by the word "*of.*"

ʒij. must be the accusative governed by *Mittē*.

S. gtt. xxx. may be rendered in two ways, either *Sūmāt guttās xxx.*, or *Sūmantūr guttæ xxx.*

It would stand in full grammatical construction thus,—

Mittē		Guttās	or,
Spirītūs	Unciās	Trigintā	Sūmantūr
Ēthērīs	Dūās	Prō	Guttæ
Chlorīci	Sūmāt	Rē-nātā	Trigintā

Then we have,—

Mittē, Spirītūs ēthērīs chlorīci, unciās dūās ;
 Sūmāt guttās trigintā }
 or, Sūmantūr guttæ trigintā } pro rē-nātā.

Send, two ounces of spirit of chloric ether ;

Take thirty drops (or, let thirty drops be taken) occasionally.

Mittē, from

Mittō, mīsi, missum, mittērē (3) (*to send*).

Sūmāt } verb, active, }
 Sūmantūr } passive form, } from

Sūmō, sumpsi, sumptum, sūmērē (3) (*to take*).

Nātā, participle ; nātūs, ā, um, from

Nascōr, nātūs sum, nasci (3), v. n. dep. (*to be born*).

Ēther, ēris, subs. m. (3) (*ether*).

Guttā, æ, subs. f. (1) (*a drop*).

Rēs, rēi, subs. f. (5) (*a thing*).

Spirītūs, ūs, subs. m. (2) (*spirit*).

Unciā, æ, subs. f. (1) (*an ounce*).

Chlorīcūs, ā, um, adj. (*chloric*).

Dūō, æ, ō, num. adj. (*two*).

Trigintā, num. adj., indec. (*thirty*) ; prō, pronoun (*for*).

Prō rē-nātā, adverbial expression, meaning *occasionally*.

TABULATED EXAMINATION OF TWELVE PRESCRIPTIONS.

SHOWING METHOD OF ANALYSIS.

For rules of agreement, government, and construction,
consult the Grammar, *passim*.

The English of Latin words will be found in the Vocabulary

I.

℞ Sarsāpāpillæ Jamaicensis radicis
concisæ et contūsæ, ℥ijss.
Aquæ destillatæ, ℥xxv.

Miscē ēt mǎcērā pēr hōrās xij., dēindē cōquē lēni cālōrē ād
℥xv. ēt cōlā.

Addē liqūori cōlātō
Ammōniæ sesquicarbōnātis, gr. xvij.
Tinct. cinchōnæ compōs., ℥ss.
Ext. glycyrrhizæ, ʒj.

Fiāt mistūrā cūjūs sūmāt partem quartam tēr dñē.

Junii 1, 1850.

SIR B. C. BRODIE, Bart.

II.

℞ Fellīs bōvin. pūrif., gr. xv.
Pīl. cōlōc. et hyoscām., gr. xij.
Pōdōphil. rēsina, gr. j.

Miscē intīmē ēt fiant pīl. vj. Sig. dose, one.

DR. WANE.

III.

℞ Magnes. carb. lēvis, ʒij.

Āquæ ād ʒviii.

M. fiāt mist—cāplāt coch. magn. ij. 4tis hōris.

℞ Hydr. c. crētā, gr. iij.

P. ipēcac. comp., gr. viij.

Mucilāgīnīs q.s.

M. ft. pil. ij. hōrā somnī sūmend.

Sept. 21, 1871.

E. S.

IV.

℞ Ext. ōpli, gr. ʒ partēs.

Pil. hydrargŷri, gr. iv.

Ext. cascāillæ, gr. iij.

Contundē sīmūl ēt dividē in pil. no dūās. Sūmantūr prō
dosi hōrā ix^{na} vespērī hāc noctē atquē crās ēādem hōrā.
Mittē N^o iv.

℞ Pōtassæ carbōnātīs, ʒj.

Āquæ cīnnam.

Aq. fontānæ, āā ʒiij.

Tinct. aurantīi, ʒj.

Syrūpi, ʒss.

M. sign. cochl. magnā ij. cum succi limōnīs cochl. parvūlō
ūnō tēr dīē.

Dec. 2, 1812.

J. CURRIE.

V.

℞ Pōtass. iōdīd., ʒi.

Aq. destil., ʒiv.

M. ft. Garg. sēpē in dīē appl.

℞ Vērātrīæ, gr. viij.

Ol. Ōliv., gtt. x.

Ādīpis, ʒiij.

M. ft. ung. quōtidīē appl.

Dec. 22, 1840.

A. T.

VI.

- ℞ Hydrarg. submur., ꝑss.
 Sacc. sāturn, ʒj.
 Ung. cēræ, ꝑss. M. ft. ung.
 ℞ Hydrarg. subm.
 Sulph. aur. ant., āā ʒj.
 Őpři pūrif. pulv., gr. v.
 Cons. cynosb., q.s. F. pil. No. xij.

Căpiăt j. omn noct.

Feb. 3, 1826.

R. B.

[R. Bethel, father of Lord Westbury.]

VII.

- ℞ Alum, ʒss.
 Āq. rōsæ, ʒvj.
 F. Lōtřō.
 ℞ Argent. nitr., gr. ij.
 Āquæ destill., ʒj.
 F. Guttæ prō ōcūlō.
 ℞ Sōdæ carb.
 P. rhēi, āā gr. v.
 F. pulv. quōtidīē sum. vj.
 Empl. lyttæ temp. ēt pōnē aurem dextr. impōnend.
 Sept. 9, 1822.

VIII.

- ℞ Pulv. scam. cum cal., gr. xij.
 Ft. pulv. omni mănē ād trēs vicēs rēpētendūs.
 Mittē pulv. iij.
 ℞ Fer. carbōn., gr. j.
 Calumb. pulv., gr. iij.
 Pulv. arōmāt., gr. ss.
 M. ft. pulv. omni mănē absentē febrē rēpētendūs.
 Mittē No. vj.

Sept. 14, 1812.

J. HAIGHTON.

IX.

R Pil. hydrarg., ʒss.

— ex alōe cum myrrh. ʒj.

M. ēt dīvidē in pil. xxx. Sūmāt ij. sign. noct. h.s.

Admōv. parti affect. empl. ex hydrarg.

SIR DAVID DUNDAS,
Sergt. Surgeon to George III.

X.

R Pulp. cassiæ fistul., ʒij.

Căp. mag. castăneæ singulis noctibūs hōrā qūiētis, augendō
vėl immīnuendō quantitātem prō mōdō ōpērandi. Persistāt in
ūsū cassiæ dōnēc febriculā prorsūs ēvānūērīt.

R Elect. lēnītiv, ʒij.

Lact. sulphūris, ʒij.

Syr. ros., q.s.

M. f. mollē electuārium, cūjūs căp. quantitātem castăneæ
omni noctē cūbitum ītūrā dōnēc prorsūs convālūērīt.

DR. ALEXANDER ABERDOUR. 1809.

XI.

R Liq. ammon. a., ʒiij.

Sp. ether. nitros, ʒiv.

Vini. ant. tart., ʒij.

Aq. camph. ad ʒviij.

M. cap. ʒj. q.q. 2dā hōrā.

R Quiniæ sulph., ʒj.

Acid. sulph. a., ʒss.

Tr. chlōrōform. co., ʒij.

Syrūpi aurant., ʒvj.

Āquæ ād ʒviij. M. căp. ʒj. q.q. 4tā hōrā.

June 20, 1872.

E. H. RUDDERFORTH.

XII.

℞ Pulv. ammōnīæ hydrōchlōrātīs, ʒj.

Āq. fontānæ, ʒviij.

Āq. rōsæ ad ʒxij.

M. ft. lōtīō ūt dictā crūrī ēt pēdi applicand.

April 29, 1861.

E. L.

In Prescription VIII., ℞ Pulv. scam. cum cal., gr. xii., is correctly, Rēcipē, Pūlvēris scammōnīæ cūm cālōmēlānē grānā dūōdēcim.—*Take twelve grains of powder of scammony with calomel.* Cālōmēlas is often treated by physicians as an indeclinable neuter noun; some classical prescribers decline the word thus:—

<i>Nom.</i> }	Cālōmēlas (m.)	<i>Gen.</i>	Cālōmēlānōs.
<i>Voc.</i> }		<i>Dat.</i>	Cālōmēlāni.
<i>Accus.</i>	Cālōmēlānā.	<i>Ablat.</i>	Cālōmēlānē.

Following the Greek construction except in the ablative, which case does not exist in Greek.

TABULA PRIMA. SUBSTANTIVES.

M., F., N., Masculine, Feminine, Neuter.

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Case.	Gender.	Dec.	Nominative.
Āctī	Āctīd. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Āctīdum
Ādīpīs		Gen.	com	3	Ādēps
Ālōē		Abl.	F.	1	Ālōē (gen. Ālōēs)
Alūmīnīs	Alum. . . .	Gen.	N.	3	Alūmen
Ammōnīæ	Ammon. . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Ammōnīā
Antimonīī	Ant. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Antīmōnīum
Āquæ		Gen.	F.	1	Āquā
Argentī	Argent. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Argentum
Aurantī	Aurant	Gen.	N.	2	Aurantīum
Aurem		Accus.	F.	3	Aurīs

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Case.	Gender.	Dec.	Nominative.
Călômēlas. . .	Cal. . . .	written vari	ousl	y	
Călörē . . .		Abl.	M.	3	Călör
Călumbæ . . .	Călumb. . .	Gen.	F.	1	Călumbă
Camphōræ . . .	Camph. . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Camphōră
Carbōnātis . . .	Carb. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Carbōnas (medical)
Cascarillæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Cascarillă
Cassiæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Cassă
Castănæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Castănă
Cēræ. . . .		Gen.			
Chlōrōformi . . .	Chlōrōform. . .	Gen.	N.	2	Chloroformum
Cinchōnæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Cinchōnă
Cinnāmōmī . . .	Cinnam. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Cinnāmōmum
Cochlēārē or cochlēariā	Coch. . . .	Accus.	N.	3	Cochlēārē (medical)
Cōlōcynthidīs . . .	Cōlōc. . . .	Gen.	F.	3	Cōlōcynthīs („)
Conservæ . . .	Cons. . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Conservă
Crūrī . . .		Dat.	N.	3	Crūs—crūrīs
Cynosbātī . . .	Cynosb. . . .	Gen.	F.	2	Cynosbātos
Diē . . .		Abl.	F.	5	{ Dīēs—often M. but a set day is F. (time when)
Dosē or dosī . . .		Abl.	F.	3	Dosīs
Drachmās. . .		Acc. Pl.	F.	1	Drachmă 3j.
Ēlectuārī . . .	Elect. (x.) . .	Gen.	} N	2	Ēlectuārium
Ēlectuārīum . . .		Nom.			
Emplastrum . . .	Emp. . . .	Nom.	N.	2	Emplastrum
Ēthēris . . .	Ether. (xi.) . .	Gen.	M.	3	Ēther (alθēp)
Extractī . . .	Ext. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Extractum
Febrē . . .		Abl.	F.	3	Febrīs
Febriculă . . .		Nom.	F.	1	Febriculă
Fellis . . .		Gen.	N.	3	Fel
Ferrī . . .	Fer. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Ferum
Fistulæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Fistulă
Gargāismă . . .	Garg. . . .	Nom.	N.	3	Gargāismă
Glycyrrhizæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Glycyrrhiză
Grānum . . .		Accus.	N.	2	Grānum, pl. grănă
Guttæ . . .		Nom. Pl.	F.	1	Guttă
Hōră . . .	{	Abl.	{ F.	1	Hōră
Hōris . . .		„ plur.			
Hōrās . . .		Acc. Pl.			

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Case.	Gender.	Dec.	Nominative.
Hydrargyri c. } Crētā . . . }	Hyd. c. Cret. .	...	...	...	{ Hydrargyrum c. Crētā
Hydrargyri . . . }	Hydrarg. .	Gen. }	N.	2	Hydrargyrum
Hydrargyri . . . }		Abl. }			
Hydrochlorātis.		Gen.	M.	3	Hydrochlōras
Hȳoscāmī . . .	Hȳoscyam. .	Gen.	M.	2	Hȳoscyāmūs
Ipēcacuanhæ . .	Ipēcac . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Ipēcacuanhā
Iōdidi	Iōdīd. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Iōdīdum
Lactis	Lact. . . .	Gen.	N.	3	Lac., acc. m. Lactem
Limōnis		Gen.	F.	3	Limōn
Liquōris . . . }	Liq. . . .	Gen. }	M.	3	Liquōr
Liquōri . . . }		Dat. }			
Lōtiō		Nom.	F.	3	Lōtiō
Lyttæ		Gen.	F.	1	Lyttā
Magnītūdinem .	Mag. . . .	Acc.	F.	3	Magnītūdo
Magnēsīæ . . .	Magnēs. . .	Gen.	F.	1	Magnēsīā
Mānē	Neut. indecl. .	Abl.	...	...	Sometimes Adverb
Mistūrā		Nom.	F.	1	Mistūrā
Mōdō		Abl.	M.	2	Mōdūs
Mucilāginis . .		Gen.	F.	3	Mucilāgo (Medical)
Myrrhā	Myrrh	Abl.	F.	1	Myrrhā
Nitrātis	Nitr. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Nitras (Medical)
Nūmērō . . . }	No. . . .	Abl. }	M	2	Nūmērūs
Nūmērōs . . . }		Acc. Pl. }			
Noctībūs . . . }		Abl. Pl. }			
Noctē	Noct. (ix.) .	Abl.	F.	3	Nox.
Ōcūlō		Abl.	M.	2	Ōcūlūs
Ōlēi	Ōl. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Ōlēum
Ōlivæ	Ōliv. . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Ōlivā
Ōpīi		Gen.	N.	2	Ōpīum
Pulvēris	P. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Pulvis
Partem {		Accus. }	F.	3	Pars
Partēs {		Acc. Pl. }			
Partī {		Dat. }			
Pēdī		Dat.	M.	3	Pes
Pīlūlē	Pīl. . . .	Nom. }	F.	1	Pīlūlā (Medical)
Pīlūlās		Acc. }			
Pōdōphylli . . .	Pōdōphil. . .	Gen.	N.	2	Pōdōphyllum

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Case.	Gender.	Dec.	Nominative.
Pōtassæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Pōtassā
Pōtassū . . .	Pōtass. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Pōtassum
Pulpæ . . .	Pulp. . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Pulpā
Pulveris . . .	Pulv. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Pulvis
Quantitātem . . .	Q. . . .	Accus.	F.	3	Quantitas
Quētīs . . .		Gen.	F.	3	Quēs
Quinīæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Quinā (Medical)
Rādīcis . . .		Gen.	F.	3	Rādx
Rēsīnæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Rēsīnā
Rhēi . . .		Gen.	N.	2	Rhēm
Rōsarum . . .		Gen. pl.	} F.	1	Rōsā
Rōsæ . . .	Ros. . . . {	Gen.			
Sacchari . . .	Sacc. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Saccharum
Sarsāparillæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Sarsāparillā
Sātūrnī . . .	Sātūrn. . . .	Gen.	M.	2	Sātūrnus
Scammōnī . . .	Scam. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Scammōnium
Scrūpūlum . . .	(technical)	Accus.	M.	2	(Ḑj.) Scrūpūlus
Sesquīcarbonātīs		Gen.	M.	3	Sesquīcarbonas
Sōdæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Sōdā
Somnī . . .		Gen.	M.	2	Somnūs
Spirītūs . . .	Sp. . . .	Gen.	M.	4	Spirītūs (Medical)
Submuriātīs . . .	{ Subm. . . . } { Submur. . . }	Gen.	M.	3	Submuriās
Succī . . .		Gen.	M.	2	Succūs
Sulphātīs . . .	Sulph. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Sulphas
Sulphūrēti . . .	Sulph. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Sulphūrētum
Sulphūris . . .		Gen.	N.	3	Sulphur
Syrūpī . . .	Syr. . . .	Gen.	M.	2	Syrūpūs
Tartrātīs . . .	Tart. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Tartas
Tempōri . . .	Temp. . . .	Dat.	N.	3	Tempūs
Tinctūræ . . .	{ Tinct. . . . } { R. . . . }	Gen.	F.	1	Tinctūrā
Uncīam . . .		Accus.	F.	1	Unciā (Ḑj.)
Unguentum . . .	Ung. (v., vj.) {	Nom.	} N.	2	Unguentum
Unguentī . . .		Gen.			
Ūsū . . .		Abl.			
Vērātrīæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Vērātrīā
Vespēri . . .	(ἑσπερος) . . .	Abl.	M.	3	Vesper (Medical)
Vicēs . . .		Accus. pl.	F.	3	{ Defective Noun, vicem, vicē, vicēs }
Vinī . . .		Gen.	N.	2	Vinūm

TABULA SECUNDA. VERBS A.

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Mood.	Tense.	Number.	Person.	Verb.
Absentē . .		Part.	and adj.			Absum
Addē . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Addō
Admōvē . .	Admōv. . .	Imp.	Pres.		2	Admōvēō
Affectæ . .	Affect. . .	Part.	and adj.			{ Affectō an affictō
Applicandum	Appl. . .	Gerundive				Applicō
Applicandā .	Applicand. .	Gerundive				"
Augendō . .		Gerund				Augēō
Cāpiāt . . .	Cāp. . . .	Conj.	Pres.		3	Cāpiō
Colā		Imp.	Pres.		2	Colō
Colātō . . .		Part.				"
Concisæ . .		Part.				Concidō
Contundē . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Contundō
Contūsæ . .		Part.				"
Convāluerūt .		Ind.	Fut. perf		3	Convālescō
Cōquē . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Cōquō
Cūbītum . .		supine				Cūbō
Destillatæ .		Part.				Destillō
Dictā		Part.				Dicō
Dividē . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Dividō
Evānuerūt . .		Indic.	Fut. perf.		3	Evānescō
Fiāt	F. } Consult grammar for all tenses					{ Fiō
Fiant	Ft. }					"
Imminuendō .		Gerund		S		Imminūō
Impōnendum	Impōnend. .	Gerundive		S		Impōnō
Itūrā	Fut. particip.	Consult grammar				Ēō
Mācērā . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Mācērō
Miscē		Imp.	Pres.		2	Miscēō
Mittē		Imp.	Pres.		2	Mittō
Ōpērandī . .		Gerund				Ōpērōr
Persistāt . .		Conj.	Pres.		3	Persistō
Pūrificāti . .	Pūrif. . . .	Part. perf.				Pūrificō
Rēcīpē . . .	R.	Imp.	Pres.		2	Rēcīpiō
Rēpētendūs .		Gerundive				Rēpētō
Signā	Sig.	Imp.	Pres.		2	Signō
Signētūr . .	Sign. . . .	Conj.	Pres. pass		3	"
Sum	Consult grammar for all tenses			S		Sum
Sūmāt		Conj.	Pres.	S	3	Sūmō
Sūmantūr . .		Conj.	Pres.	P	3	"
Sūmend . . .		Gerundive				"

TABULA SECUNDA. VERBS B.

Conjugation.

Absum . . .	abfŭi, ābessē (v. n. irreg.), to be away; absent.
Addō . . .	addīdi, additum, addērē (3 v. a.), to add.
Admōvēō . . .	admōvi, admōtum, admōvērē (2 v. a.) to move to; to apply.
Affectō . . .	affectāvi, affectātum, affectārē (1 v. freq. in passive); affectārī morbō, to be seized with disease. Liv.
Afficō . . .	affēci, affectum, afficērē (3 v. a.) to affect.
Applicō . . .	applicāvi, applicātum, applicārē (1 v. a.), to apply
Augēō . . .	auxi, auctum, augērē (2 v. a. and n.), to increase.
Cāpiō . . .	cēpi, cāptum, cāpērē (3 v. a.), to take.
Cōlō . . .	cōlāvi, cōlātum, cōlārē (1 v. a.), (medical), to strain. Not cōlō, cōlūi, cultum, cōlērē (3 v. a.), to cultivate.
Concidō . . .	concidī, concisum, concidērē (3 v. a.), to cut up. Not concidō, concīdi, concidērē (3 v. n.), to fall down.
Contundō . . .	contūdī, contusum, contundērē (3 v. a.), to crush or bruise.
Convālescō . . .	convālūi, convālescērē (3 v. incep.), to regain health.
Cōquō . . .	coxi, coctum, cōquērē (3 v. a.), to cook; digest.
Cūbō . . .	cūbūi, cūbītum, cūbārē (1 v. n.), to lie down.
Destillō . . .	destillāvi, destillātum, destillārē (1 v. a. and n.), to distil.
Dicō . . .	dixi, dictum, dicērē (3 v. a.), to say.
Dividō . . .	divisi, divisum, dividērē (3 v. a.), to divide.
Ēō . . .	(consult grammar for all tenses), to go.
Ēvānescō . . .	ēvānūi, ēvānescērē (3 v. n. incep.), to vanish; disappear. (French, évanouir).
Fīō . . .	(consult grammar for all tenses), to be made.
Immīnūō . . .	immīnūi, immīnūtum, immīnūērē (3 v. a.), to decrease.
Impōnō . . .	impōsūi, impōsitum, impōnērē (3 v. a.), to place upon.
Mācērō . . .	mācērāvi, mācērātum, mācērārē (1 v. a.), to macerate.
Miscēō . . .	miscūi, mistum <i>or</i> mixtum, miscērē (2 v. a.), to mix.
Mittō . . .	misī, missum, mittērē (3 v. a.), to send.
Ōpērōr . . .	ōpērātus, sum, ōpērārī (1 v. n. dep.), to work.
Persistō . . .	perstīti, persistērē (3 v. n.), to continue.
Pūrifīcō . . .	pūrifīcāvi, pūrifīcātum, pūrifīcārē (1 v. a.), to purify.
Rēcīpiō . . .	rēcēpi, rēceptum, rēcīpērē (3 v. a.), to take.
Rēpētō . . .	rēpētīvi <i>or</i> rēpētīi, rēpētītum, rēpētērē (3 v. a.), to repeat.
Signō . . .	signāvi, signātum, signārē, (1 v. a.), to sign.
Solvō . . .	solvī, sōlūtum, solvērē (3 v. a.), to dissolve.
Sum . . .	(consult grammar for all tenses), to be.
Sūmō . . .	sumpsī, sumptum, sūmērē (3 v. a.), to take.

TABULA TERTIA. VARIOUS.

A.	arōmătīci. Adj. M. sing. gen. <i>Arōmătīciūs, ā, um.</i>
Āā.	āna, <i>ava</i> , of each.
Ād.	Prep., governs accusative, up to.
Atquē	Conj. Used in poetry, and.
Aur.	aurātī. Adj. N. sing. gen. <i>Aurātūs, ā, um</i> , golden.
Bōvini	Adj. N. sing. gen. <i>Bōvinūs, ā, um</i> , relating to oxen.
C.	cum. Prep., governs ablative, with.
Co., Compōs. .	Adj., various cases. <i>Compōsitūs, ā, um</i> , compound.
Crās	Adv., to-morrow. In prescriptions often means next day.
Cūjūs	Pron. relat., of which.
Cum	Conj., governs ablative, with.
Dēindē	Adv., then or afterwards.
Dextr.	dextrō. Adj. N. sing. dat. <i>Dextr, rā, rum</i> , to the right.
Dōnēc	Adv., until.
Dūās	Numer. card. (duo) (deux). F. plur. accus. <i>Dūō, a, ō</i> , two.
Ēadem	Pron. F. sing. abl. <i>Is, ūd, id</i> , the same.
Ēt	Conj., and.
Ex	Prep., governs ablative, from.
Hāc	Pron. demonstr. F. sing. abl. <i>Hīc, hēc, hōc</i> , this.
Intimē	Adv., intimately, very well.
In (abl.). . . .	Prep., in.
In (acc.). . . .	Prep., into.
Jamaicensīs .	Adj. F. sing. gen.
Lēnī	Adject. M. sing. abl. <i>Lēnīs, ē</i> , gentle
Lēvis	Adj. F. sing. gen. <i>Lēvis, ē</i> , light.
Magn, Magna .	Occurs in various cases. <i>Magnūs, ā, um</i> , great.
Mollē	Adj. N. sing. nom. <i>Mollīs, ē</i> , soft.
Omn, Omnī . . .	F. sing. abl. <i>Omnīs, ē</i> , all, every.
Parvūlō	Adj. dimin. N. sing. abl. (In prescriptions used as <i>Parvus</i> .) <i>Parvūlūs, ā, um</i> , small, smallish.
Pēr	Prep., governs accusative, through, during.
Pōnē	Prep. also adv., governs accusative, behind, after.
Prō	Prep. governs ablative, for.
Prorsūs	Adv., wholly, thoroughly. (Various meanings.)
Q. q.	Quāquē. Pron. indef. F. sing. abl. <i>Quisquē</i> , every.
Q. s.	quantum sufficiāt, as much as may be required.
Quartam	Ord. num. used in various cases. Accus. sing. abl. plur.
Quartīs, 4tīs }	<i>Quartūs, ā, um</i> , fourth.
Quōtidīe	Adv., daily, every day.
Sēcundā	Adj. F. sing. abl. <i>Sēcundūs, ā, um</i> , second.
Simūl	Adv., at once, together, at the same time.
Sing.	each. Generally implies continuance. Thus, singūlis
Singūlis	noctibūs, every night without intermission.
Sœpē	Adv., often.
Tēr	Adv. num., three times, thrice.
Ūnō	Num. card. N. sing. abl. <i>Ūnūs, ā, um</i> , one.
Ūt	(Adv. xii.), as; so that (with subj.).
Vēl	Conj., or.

TABULA QUARTA. NUMERALS.

The signs for numbers may be divided into four classes :—

(1) Cardinal numbers are the chief, namely, I., II., III., IV. and the like. The term is derived from *cardo* a hinge, being those on which the other numerals hinge.

(2) Ordinal numerals, are those which indicate numerical rank (*ordo*) ; as, *primūs*, *secundūs*, *tertīūs*.

(3) Distributive numerals denote so many each, or at each time ; as, *quīni*, *senī*, *septēni*, *five*, *six*, or *seven each*.

(4) Numeral adverbs denote the *number of times* that anything happens or is done ; as, *bīs*, *tēr*, *quātēr*.

Four, in classical Latin is spelled *quattuor* ; in prescriptions and medical Latin, *quātūr*.

A very useful rule to recollect is, that after the number, twenty, 20, XX., the compound smaller number is put first with the conjunction *et* ; thus—forty-three, 43, XLIII., is *trēs et quadrāgintā* ; thirty-seven, 37, XXXVII., is *septem et trīgintā*.

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	DISTRIBUTIVE.	ADVERBS.
I.	ūnūs	primūs	singūli	sēmel
II.	dūo	secundūs, or altēr	bini	bis
III.	trēs	tertīūs	terni, or trīni	tēr
IV.	quātūr	quartūs	quaterni	quātēr
V.	quinquē	quintūs	quīni	quinquies
VI.	sex	sextūs	seni	sexies
VIII.	octō	octāvūs	octōni	octies
IX.	nōvem	nōnūs	nōvēni	novies
X.	dēcem	dēcimūs	dēni	dēcies
XI.	dūo dēcim	dūo dēcimūs	dūo dēni	dūo dēcies
XV.	quinquē dēcim			
XVII.	dūo dēviginti	dūo dēvicēsīmūs	dūo dēvicēni	dūo dēvicies
XXV.	quinquē et vigin	ti		
XXX.	trīgintā			
½	dimīdīum	{ gr. ss. grānum dimīdīum ss. uncīā dimīdīā ss. drachmā dimīdīā		
ijss.	dūo cūm sēmissē	ss. accus. scrīpūlūm	dimīdīum	

PRESCRIPTIONS IN CONTRACTED AND UNCONTRACTED LATIN.

In order that these prescriptions should retain their original form, those on the left hand, in abbreviated Latin, have no quantities marked.

The English of Latin words will be found in the Vocabulary.

I.

℞ Lin. Ammon.
Lin. Chloroform.
Lin. Opii, āā živ.
Ft. linim. cujus infric' paux-
ill. bis terve quotidie stern. et
part. thorac. dolent.

Feb. 14, 1870. C. J. Y.

II.

℞ P. Rhei opt., gr. iij.

Sapon. gr. j.
Zingib. gr. j.
M. ft. pil. j. dos. j. vel ij.
ante prand. sumend., vel ante
somm.

Jan. 21, 1865. G. W. R. P.
Mitte xxxvj.

I.

℞ Līnimentī Ammōnīæ,
Līnimentī Chlōrōformī,
Līnimentī Ōpīī, āā, živ.
Fīāt līnimentum, cūjūs in-
frīcētūr pauxillum bīs tervē
quōtidīē stērnō et partī tho-
rācīs dōlentī.

Feb. 14, 1870. C. J. Y.

II.

℞ Pulvērīs Rhēī optissīmī,
gr. iij.
Sapōnīs, gr. j.
Zīngībērīs, gr. j.
Miscē fīāt pīlūlā j. dosīs j.
vēl ij. antē prandīum sūmendæ,
vēl antē somnum.

Jan. 21, 1865. G. W. R. P.
Mittē xxxvj.

III.

R Ext. Coloc. co. gr. vj.

Ext. Hyoscyam. gr. iij.

Ft. pil. duæ post. hor. iv.
nisi alv. prius solut. fuerit cap.

R Sp. Ether. Sulph. co. fl. 3j.

Mist. Amygd. fl. 3iiss.

Syr. Rhead. fl. 3ss.

M. dimid. hor. 4th adhib.

Maii 27, 1834. F. H. B.

IV.

Mitte hirud. No. vj.

Applic. later. dolent empl.
vesic. h. vespere.

R Submur. hydrarg. gr. iij.

P. Antim. gr. iv.

Conf. Ros. gr. iss.

Mft. pil. h. s. s.

R Mag. Sulph. 3ss.

Aquæ, 3j. 3ij.

R. Card. co. 3j.

Mft. haust. aper. cras. p. m. s.

III.

R Extracti Cölöcynthidīs
compōsiti, gr. vj.

Extracti Hyoscyāmi, gr. iij.

Fiant pillulæ duæ post hōr-
ās quātūōr nisi alvūs priūs
sōlūtā fūerit, cāpiendæ.

R Spiritūs Ethēris Sulphurici
compōsiti, fl. 3j.

Mistūræ Amygdālārū,
fl. 3iiss.

Syrūpi Rhœādōs, fl. 3ss.

Miscē dimīdiūm hōris quar-
tis adhibendum.

Maii 27, 1834. F. H. B.

IV.

Mittē hirūdīnēs, No. vj.

Applicētūr lātēri dōlenti
emplastrum vēsicatō-
riūm hōrā vespērē.

R Submūrīātīs hydrargyri, gr.
iij.

Pulvērīs Antīmonī, gr. iv.

Confectiōnis Rōsæ, gr. iss.

Miscē fiāt pillulā hōrā som-
nī sūmendā.

R Magnēsīæ Sulphātīs, 3ss.

Åquæ, 3j. 3ij.

Tinctūræ Cardāmōmī, com-
pōsitæ, 3j.

Miscē fiāt haustūs āpēriens
crās primō mănē sūmendūs.

V.

R. Sodæ Bicarb. ʒij.
 Ammon. Bicarb. ʒij.
 Pot. Nitrat. ʒss.
 Syr. Aurant. ʒss.
 Ac. Hydrocyan. Sch. gr.
 xij.
 Aquæ ad ʒviij.
 M. capiat ʒiss. t. in d. cum
 pulv. j. seq. m. stat. effervesc.

R. Ac. Tart. ʒj.
 Mitte chart. vj.
 Od. 15, 1870. H. P.

VI.

R. R. Gent. co. ʒj.
 Liq. Tarax. ʒiiss.
 Sp. Ammon. co. ʒss.
 M. sumat coch. med. bis
 die ex aquæ cyatho.
 R. Pil. Hydrarg.
 Hyd. Chlorid. aa gr. iss.
 Ext. Coloc. co. gr. iij.
 Ol. M. Pip. ʒj.
 Mft. pil. p. r. n. s.
 Mitte vj.
 Jan. 14, 1858.

V.

R. Sodæ Bicarbonātis, ʒiij.
 Ammoniæ Bicarbonātis,
 ʒij.
 Potassæ Nitratīs, ʒss.
 Syrupi Aurantii, ʒss.
 Acidī Hydrocyanici
 (Scheele), gr. xij.
 Aquæ ad ʒviij.
 Miscē capiāt ʒiss tēr in diē
 cum pulvērē j. sēquenti mănē
 statū effervescentiæ.
 R. Acidī Tartārici, ʒj.
 Mittē chartās, vj.
 Od. 15, 1870. H. P.

VI.

R. Tincturæ Gentianæ com-
 positæ, ʒj.
 Liquōris Taraxāci, ʒiiss.
 Spiritūs Ammoniæ com-
 positi, ʒss.
 Miscē, sūmāt cochleārē mē-
 diūm bis diē ex aquæ cyāthō.
 R. Pilulæ Hydrargyri,
 Hydrargyri Chloridi, aa
 gr. iss.
 Extracti Cölöcyinthidis
 compositi, gr. iij.
 Ölī Menthæ Pipēritæ ʒj.
 Miscē fiāt pilulā prō rē nātā
 sūmendā. Mittē vj.
 Jan. 14, 1858.

VII.

R. Ol. Tig. Croton. gtt. iv.
Pil. Styrac. co. gr. iv.

In pil. iv. divid. hab. j. iv.
quaque h. donec alv. sol. sit.

J. T.

VII.

R. Ōlē Tiglī Crotōnis, gtt. iv.
Pīlūlæ Styrācis compōsītæ,
gr. iv.

In pīlūlās iv. dividē; hābēāt
j. quartā quāquē hōrā dōnēc
alvūs sōlūtā sīt.

J. T.

VIII.

R. Pot. Bicarb. ʒj.
R. Gent. co. ʒiss.

Sp. Chlorof. ʒj.
Liq. Tarax. ʒij.
Aquæ ad ʒviiij.

M. sum. coch. ampl. bis die
c̄ Ac. Citr. ʒj. in aq. cyath.

Mitte Ac. ch. xvj.

R. Pil. Hydrarg.
Pil. Galb. co., āā gr. iij.

Ext. Al. Barb. gr. iss.

Mft. pil. ij. p. r. n. s.

Mitte vj.

VIII.

R. Pōtassæ Bicarbōnātīs, ʒj.
Tinctūræ Gentīānæ com-
pōsītæ, ʒiss.

Spirītūs Chlōrōformī, ʒj.
Līquōrīs Taraxāci, ʒij.
Āquæ ad ʒviiij.

Miscē, sūmāt cochlēārē am-
plum bīs diē cum Ācīdi Ci-
trīci ʒj. in āquæ cŷāthō.

Mittē Ācīdi chartās xvj.

R. Pīlūlæ Hydrargŷrī,
Pīlūlæ Galbāni compōsītæ,
āā gr. iij.

Extractī Alōēs Barbadē-
sis, gr. iss.

Miscē fiant pīlūlæ ij. prō
rē nātā sūmendæ.

Mittē vj.

IX.

R Ammon. Sesquic. ʒij.
 Sod. Sesquic. ʒij.
 Pot. Iodid. ʒss.
 Vin. Colch. ʒij.
 R. Aurant. ʒij.
 Aq. pur. ad. ʒiv.
 M. cap. coch. j. ampl. t. in
 d. ex. aq. et. coch. ampl. suc.
 limon. recent.

R Quin. Disulph. gr. iij.
 Pil. Hydrarg. gr. iij.
 Ext. Coloc. Co. gr. iij.

Mft. pil. ij. o. n. s.

Mitte iv.

X.

R Sodæ Bicarb. ʒss.
 P. Tragac. c. ʒ iv.
 Aq. Cinnam. ʒvj.
 R. Opii, ʒ xx.
 Mft. Mist. Sumat quart.
 part. stat. et repet. in h. qua-
 tuor postea, s. o. s.

July 10.

IX.

R Ammōniæ Sesqui-
 carbōnātis, ʒij.
 Sodæ Sesquicarbōnātis, ʒij.
 Pōtassii Iōdidi, ʒss.
 Vinī Colchicī, ʒij.
 Tinctūræ Aurantīi, ʒij.
 Aquæ Puræ ad ʒiv.
 Miscē, cāpiāt cochlēārē j.
 amplum tēr in dīē ex āquā
 ēt cochlēārē amplum succī
 limōnis rēcentīs.

R Quinæ Disulphātis, gr. iij.
 Pilulæ Hydrargyri, gr. iij.
 Extracti Cōlōcynthidis
 compōsiti, gr. iv.
 Miscē fiant pilulæ ij, omni
 noctē sūmendæ.

Mittē iv.

X.

R Sōdæ Bicarbōnātis, ʒss.
 Pulvērīs Trāgācanthæ
 compōsiti, ʒ iv.
 Aquæ Cinnāmōmī, ʒvj.
 Tinctūræ Ōpīi, ʒ xx.
 Miscē fiāt Mistūrā. Sūmāt
 quartam partem stātim, ēt
 rēpētātūr in hōris quātūōr
 postēā, sī ōpūs sīt.

July 10.

XI.

R Morph. Acet. gr $\frac{1}{4}$.
 P. Colch. gr. iij.
 Ft. pil. 4th horis s.

Mitte vj. fol. a. inv.

R Potas. Bicarb. ʒiij .
 Syr. Aurant. ʒiij .
 R. Ejusdem. ʒiij .
 Aquæ *ad* ʒvj .
 R. Card. co. ʒij .

Cap. sext. part. 3th horis
 cum coch. ampl. succi limon.

March 11, 1868. F. B.

XI.

R Morphicæ Acētātis, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.
 Pulvērīs Colchici, gr. iij.
 Fiāt pīlūlā quartis hōris
 sūmendā.
 Mittē vj. fōllō argentēō in-
 volvē.

R Pōtassæ Bicarbōnātis, ʒiij .
 Syrūpi Aurantī, ʒiij .
 Tinctūræ Ejusdem, ʒiij .
 Āquæ *ad* ʒvj .
 Tinctūræ Cardamōmi
 compōsītæ, ʒij .
 Cāpiāt sextam partem ter-
 tīs hōris cum cochlēārī amplō
 succi limōnīs.

March 11, 1868. F. B.

XII.

R Ol. Morrhūæ pur. ʒviij .
 Sum. coch. min. (augend. ad
 ampl.) bis die cum Mist. se-
 quent. coch. ampl.
 [Augendā dosīs, *or*, cochlēārē
 augendum.]

XII.

Rēcīpē, Ōlēi Morrhūæ pūri,
 ʒviij .
 Sūmātūr cochlēārē mīnī-
 mum (augenda *ad* amplum)
 [*or ad* amplum augendum] bis
 diē cum Mistūræ sēquentīs
 cochlēārī amplō.

R Acid. Phosph. dil. ʒss.	Rĕcĭpĕ, Ācĭdi Phosphŏrici di- lŭti, ʒss.
Tinct. Nuc. Vom. ʒij.	Tinctŭræ Nŭcis Vŏmĭcæ, ʒij.
— Calumb :	„ Cālumbæ.
Syr. Zingib. āā ʒj.	Syrŭpi Zingĭbĕris, āā ʒj.
Inf. Aurant. ad ʒviiij.	Infŭsi Aurantĭ ad ʒviiij.
Mft. Mist.	Miscĕ fiāt Mistŭră.
R Liq. Morph. Acet.	Rĕcĭpĕ, Lĭquŏris Morphĭæ Ācĕtātĭs.
Sp. Chloroform. āā ʒj.	Spirĭtŭs Chlŏrŏformĭ, āā ʒj.
Mist. Acac. ʒxiv.	Mistŭræ Ācĕcĭæ, ʒxiv.
Mft. gutt.	Miscĕ fiant guttæ.
Sum. coch. minim. urgent. tuss.	Sŭmātur cochlĕarĕ mĭnĭ- mum urgentĭ tussĭ.
R Acet. Cantharid. ʒvj.	Rĕcĭpĕ, Ācĕti Canthārĭdĭs, ʒvj.
Sp. Camph. ʒij.	Spirĭtŭs Camphŏræ, ʒij.
M. Applicet. pauxill. pector.	Miscĕ, Applicĕtŭr pauxillum pectŏri.
Oct. 30, 1880. Dr. Williams.	Oct. 30, 1880. Dr. Williams.

It is impossible that clearly printed medical formulæ can do more than show the principles of Latin construction. The student is earnestly requested to consult the many collections of autograph prescriptions which are accessible to him; and to gain facility in reading, by practical work in some dispensing establishment of repute.

Sciētiā tam mēdičā quam pharmāceutičā nōvōs sempēr
progressūs faciūt.

*Medical and pharmaceutical knowledge is ever making fresh
progress.*

VOCABULARY.

A.

Ā, āb, or abs, prep., *by or from* (abl.).

Aa, āna, indec., *of each*.

Ābēō, ābli, ābitum, ābirē, v. n. 4th conjug., *to go away*.

Ablātivūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *ablative* (grammat.).

Absol - vo, vi, ūtum, vērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to set free*.

Absquē, prep., *without* (abl.).

Absum, abfūi, ābessē, v. n. irreg., pres. part. absens., *to be absent*.

Āc, conj., *and*.

Ācāciā, æ., f. subs. 1st decl., *acacia* (botan.).

Accidit, used impersonally, *it happens*; from accidō, cidi, ērē,
v. n. 3rd conjug., *to happen*.

Ācēr, acris, acrē, adj., *keen, sharp*.

Ācerrimūs, ā, um, adj. superl., *sharpest*; from ācēr.

Ācētas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *acétate* (med.).

Ācētum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *vinegar*.

Ācidum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an acid*.

Ācidūs, ā, um, adj., *acid*.

Ācūs, ūs, f. subs. 4th decl., *a needle*, dat. and abl., plur. ācūbūs.

A.D., antē diēm, *before the date of* (classical); A.D. (modern)
annō Dōminī, *in the year of our Lord*.

Ād, prep., *to* (accus.).

Addō, didi, ditum, dērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to add*.

Ādēō, ādivi and ādīi, āditum, ādirē, v. n. 4th conjug.,
to go to, approach.

Ādeps, ādīpis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *lard*.

Adhībēō, ūi, ūtum, ēre, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to use, employ*
(*take, med.*).

Admōvēō, mōvi, mōtum, vēre, v. a. and intrans. 2nd conjug.,
to move to, to apply.

Adstringō, } nxi, ictum, ingērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to bind*;

Astringō, } adstrictūs or astrictūs, *bound*.

Adsum, affūi, ādessē, v. n. irreg., *to be present*.

Adversūs, } prep., *towards, against* (accus.).

Āgēr, ægrā, ægrum, adj., *sick* (med., *the patient*).

Āēr, āēris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the air*; accus. āērā or āērem.

Āestas, ātis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *summer*.

Āether, ēris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the sky*; accus. æthērā or æthērem.

Also æthēr or ēther, ēris (med.), *ether*.

Affectō, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1st conjug., *to affect*;

used in passiv. morbō affectāri, *to be seized with illness*.

Affīcīō, fēcī, fectum, fīcērē, v. a. 3rd. conjug., *to affect, to touch*;
affectūs, ā, um, part., *affected*.

Āgēr, grī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a field*.

Āgō, ēgī, actum, āgērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to do, to act*.

Albūs, ā, um, adj., *white*.

Āliquīs, āliquā, āliquīd, pron. indef., *some one*.

Āliūs, āliā, āliūd (gen. āliūs), *another*; ālii...ālii, *some...others*.

Alnūs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the alder*.

Ālōē, ēs, f. subs. 1st decl., *the aloe*.

Altēr, ērā, ērum (gen. altērīūs), *one of two*;

altēr...altēr, *the one...the other*.

Altīōr, ōris, adj. comp., *higher*; n. altīūs, from altūs.

Altissīmūs, ā, um, adj. superl., *highest*, from altūs.

Altūs, ā, um, adj., *high*, comp. altīōr, superl. altissīmūs.

Ālūmēn, īnis, n. subs. 3rd decl., *alum*.

Alvūs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the belly* (*the bowels, med.*).

Ambō, œ, ō, adj., *both*.

Ammōnĭā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *ammonia*.

Āmō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st. conjug., *to love*.

Amplūs, ā, um, adj., *full*; cochlēārē amplum, *a tablespoonful* (pharm.).

Amygdālā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *the almond* (pharm.);

amygdālum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl. (classical);

also amygdālūs ī, Linn. *almond tree* (botan.).

Ān, conj., *whether?*

Ānīmāl, ālis, n. subs. 3rd decl., *an animal*.

Annūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *the year*.

Antē, prep., *before* (accus.).

Antimonĭum, īi, n. subs., *antimony*.

Āpēriens, entĭs, part., used in medical sense, *aperient*;

from āpērĭō, Ire, v. a. 4th conjug., *to open*.

Āpis, ĩs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a bee*.

Āpplĭcō, āvi and ūi, ātum, āre, 1st conjug., *to apply*.

Āpūd, prep., *at, near* (accus.).

Āquā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *water*.

Āquōsūs, ā, um, adj., *watery*.

Argentum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *silver*.

Argentēūs, ā, um, adj., *silvery, of silver*.

Aromātĭcūs, ā, ūm, adj., *aromatic*.

Ars, artĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *art*.

Arsenĭas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *arseniate* (med.).

Āsellūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *the cod*.

Āšinā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a she-ass*; dat. and abl. plur., āšnābūs.

Āšnūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *an ass*.

Āspēr, ěrā, ěrum, adj., *rough*.

Ātēr, atrā, atrum, adj., *jet black*.

A.U.C., anno urbis conditæ, *in year of the building of the city*.

Auctōr, ōrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the author*.

Audax, ācis, adj., *bold*.

Audēō, ausūs sum, audērē, v. a. and n. passive,
2nd conjug., *to dare* (semi-deponent).

Audīō, ivī, itum, ire, v. a. 4th conjug., *to hear*.

Aurantium, īi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the orange*.

Aurātūs, ā, um, adj., *golden*; also aurantiācūs (Berlin Ph.),
orange-golden.

Aurētūs, ā, um, adj., *golden* (classical).

Aurīs, īs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *the ear*.

Aurum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl. *gold*.

Aut, conj., *or*.

Āvis, is, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a bird*.

B.

Balnēum, ēi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a bath*.

Barbadensis, ē, adj., *of or from Barbadoes*.

Bēnē, adv., *well*.

Benzōas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *benzōate* (med.).

Bībō, bībi, biberē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to drink*.

Bīcarbōnas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *bīcarbōnate* (chem.).

Bīs, adv., *twice*.

Bōnūs, ā, um, adj., *good*; comp. mēļļor, superl. optīmūs.

Bōs (gen.), bōvis, m. subs. irreg., *an ox*.

Bōvinūs, ā, um, adj., *pertaining to an ox* (med.).

Brāchiūm, īi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an arm*.

Brēvis, brēvē, adj., *short*.

C.

Cæsar, āris, 3rd decl., *Cæsar*.

Cætērūs, ā, um [*or cēt*], adj., *the other, the rest*;
et cētērā, *and so forth*.

Calcār, āris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a spur*.

Cālīdūs, ā, um, adj., *warm*.

- Călmēlas, ānos (vide page 110), m. subs., 3rd decl., *calomel*,
or cālmēlas, n. indec. subs.
- Cālōr, ōrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *heat*.
- Cālumbā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.), *Calumba*, or *Colombo*.
- Camphōrā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *camphor*.
- Cānō, cēcīnī, cantum, cānērē, v. n. and a. 3rd conjug., *to sing*.
- Canthāris, īdīs, f. subs., *blister fly*, *a genus of beetles*.
- Cantō, āvī, ātum, ārē, v. frequent. 1st conjug., *to sing* (often).
- Cāpillūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a hair*.
- Cāpīō, cēpī, captum, cāpērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to take*.
- Cāpūt, ītīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the head*.
- Carbōnas, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *carbōnate* (med.).
- Cardamōmum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *cardamom*.
- Cardinal Numbers, vide pp. 27-29; 117.
- Carmēn, īnīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a song*.
- Cascārillā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.), *cascarilla*.
- Cassiā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.), *cassia*.
- Castānēā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *chestnut*.
- Castrum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a fort*; castrā, plur., *a camp*.
- Cātaplasmā, ātīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a poultice*.
- Causā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a cause*.
- Cēlēr, cēlērīs, cēlērē, adj., *swift*.
- Cērātum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a cerate*.
- Chartā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a paper*, *i.e. powder* (med.).
- Chloras, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *chlorate* (med.).
- Chlorīcūs, ā, um, adj., *chloric* (med.).
- Chloroformum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *chloroform* (med.).
- Cinchōnā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *cinchona*.
- Cinnāmōmum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *cinnamon* (botan.).
- Circā, circum, prep., *around* (accus.).
- Circītēr, prep., *about* (accus.).
- Cis, and citrā, prep., *on this side of* (accus.).
- Citras, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *citrate* (med.).

- Citricūs, ā, um, adj., *citric* (chem.).
 Clam, prep., *secretly, without the knowledge of* (accus. and abl.).
 Claudō, clausī, clausum, claudērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to shut*.
 Clāvīs, īs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a key*; accus. clāv-em or im.
 Cochlēārē, īs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a spoon* (med.).
 Coenā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *supper* (*chief meal*, classic.).
 Coenō, āvi, and coenātūs sum, ārē, v. n. 1st conjug., *to sup*.
 Coepī, with perf. tenses, v. defect., *I have begun*.
 Colchicum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *colchicum*.
 Collyrium, īi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an eye lotion*.
 Cōlō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to strain* (med.).
 Cōlō, cōlūi, cultum, cōlērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to cultivate*.
 Colocynthis, īdis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *colocynth*.
 Cōlōr, ōris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *colour*.
 Composītūs, ā, um, adj., *compound*.
 Concidō, cidi, cisum, cidērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to cut up, slice*.
 Concidō, īdi, cidērē, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to fall down*.
 Condō, dīdi, itum, ērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to build*.
 Confectiō, ōnis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *confection* (med.).
 Congrūs, īi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a gallon*.
 Cōnōr, āris, cōnātūs sum, cōnāri, v. dep., *to attempt*.
 Conservā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., (pharm.) *a conserve*;
 Conservā, imper. 2nd pers., Conservō, āvi, ātum, ārē,
 1st conjug., *to keep*.
 Constāt, used impersonally, *it is acknowledged* [followed by
 accus. and infin.]; Constō, stīti, stātum, and stātum, stārē;
 v. n. 1st conjug., *to stand still*.
 Contrā, prep., *against, contrary to* (accus.).
 Contundō, tūdi, tūsum, tundērē, v. a. 3rd conjug.,
to pound, bruise; contūsūs, ā, um, part., *pounded*.
 Convālescō, lūi, scērē, v. incept. 3rd conjug., *to get better*.
 Cōpiā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *plenty*; cōpiā, ārum, *forces* (milit.).
 Cōquō, coxi, coctum, cōquērē, v. a. 3rd conjug.,
to cook (*to boil*, med.).

- Cōram, prep., *in the presence of* (abl.).
 Cornū, ūs, n. subs. 4th decl., *a horn*.
 Corpūs, ōrīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a body*.
 Corrīgō, rexī, rectum, rīgērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to correct*.
 Crās, adv., *to-morrow*.
 Crētā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *chalk*.
 Croton tiglīum, gen. crotōnīs tiglīi (botan.).
 Crūs, crūrīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the leg*.
 Crystallūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a crystal*.
 Cūbīcūlum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a bedroom*.
 Cūbō, ūi, ītum, ārē, v. n. 1st conjug., *to lie down* ;
 cūbītum irē, *to lie asleep*.
 Cūjūs, ā, um, pron. interrog., *whose ?* pron. relat., *of which ?*
 Cum, prep., *with* (abl.).
 Cuprum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *copper*.
 Cūrō, āvī, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to cure*.
 Currō, cūcurrī, cursum, currērē, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to run*.
 Cursō, āvī, ātum, ārē, v. frequent. 1st conjug., *to run* (often).
 Cŷāthūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a cup* (wineglass, med.).
 Cynosbātōs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *rose* (obsolete).

D.

- Dārē, infin., from dō, v. a., 1st conjug., *to give*.
 Dē, prep., *down from, from, concerning* (abl.).
 Dēā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a goddess* ; dat. and abl. plur.,
 dēābūs.
 Dēcēt, dēcūt, dēcērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,
 it is seemly, becomes.
 Dēcoctum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a decoction* (pharm.).
 Dēdēcēt, dēdēcūt, dēdēcērē, v. n. impers., 2nd conjug.,
 it is unseemly, unbecoming.
 Dēfērō, dētūli, dēlātum, dēferrē, v. a. irreg., *to entrust, hand*
 over (accus. of thing, dat. of person).

Děindě, adv., *then, next*.

Dēlectāt, used impersonally, *it pleases*; dēlectō, āvi, ātum, ārě, v. a. 1st conjug., *to please*.

Dēlīgō, āvi, ātum, ārě, v. a. 1st conjug., *to bind*.

Dēlīgō, dēlēgi, dēlectum, dēlīgērě, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to choose out, to select*.

Dens, dentīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a tooth*.

Destillātio, ōnīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *distillation (med.)*.

Destillō, āvi, ātum, ārě, 1st conjug., *to distil (classical)*.

Dēsum, dēfūi, dēssē, v. n. irreg., *to be wanting*.

Dēus, ēi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *God*; vide for cases p. 10.

Dextēr, ěrā, ěrum, and trā, trum, adj., *right*.

Dicō, dixi, dictum, dicērě, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to say, to call*.

Dĕs, ēi, m. & f. subs., 5th decl., *a day*.

Difficilis, ě, adj., *difficult*; comp. difficilior, superl. difficillimūs.

Dĕgītūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a finger*.

Dignē, adv., *worthily*; comp. digniūs, superl. dignissimē.

Digniōr, ōrīs, adj. comp., *more worthy*; from digniūs.

Digniūs, ā, um, adj., *worthy*.

Dīmīdĕum, ěi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the half*.

Dirĕgō, direxi, directum, dirĕgērě, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to direct*.

Dissimilis, ě, adj., *unlike*; comp. dissimilior, superl. dissimilimūs.

Disulphas, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *disulphate (chem.)*.

Ditĕōr, ōrīs, adj., *richer*, comp.; from dives, *rich*.

Ditissimūs, ā, um, adj., *richest*; superl. from dives, *rich*.

Dives, itīs, adj., *rich*; comp. ditĕōr, superl. ditissimūs.

Divĕdō, visi, visum, dĕrě, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to divide*.

Dō, dĕdi, dātum, dārě, v. a. 1st conjug., *to give*.

Dōcĕō, dōcūi, doctum, dōcĕrě, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to teach*.

Dōlēō, ūi, ětum, lĕrě, v. n. and a. 2nd conjug., *to feel pain*; also, *to grieve for, lament (classical)*.

Dōlōr, ōrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *pain*.

- Dŏmŭs, ŭs, f. subs. 4th and 2nd decl., *a house*; dŏmi, *at home*.
 Dŏnĕc, adv., *until*.
 Dosŭs, ŭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a dose* (med.); accus. dosin.
 Drachmă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a drachm* (med.); gen. plur.
 drachmŭm, for drachmārum.
 Dulcis, dulcĕ, adj., *sweet*.
 Dŭŏ, æ, ŏ, num. adj., *two*.

E.

- Ē or ex, prep., *out of* (abl.); ex tempŏrĕ, used adverbially,
 on the instant, at the time.
 Effervescentŭ, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *effervescence*.
 Ĕġŏ, mĕi, pers. pron., *I*.
 Ĕheu, interject., *alas!*
 Ĕlectŭārium, ŭi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *electuary*.
 Ĕmendŏ, āvi, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to emend*.
 Emplastrum, trĭ, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a plaster*.
 En, eccĕ, interject., *lo!*
 Ĕnĕmă, ātis, n. subs., 3rd decl., *a clyster*.
 Ĕŏ, ivi or ŭi, ĭtum, ĭrĕ, v. n. irreg. 4th conjug., *to go*.
 Ĕquă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a mare*; dat. and abl. plur.
 ĕquābŭs.
 Ĕquŭs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a horse*.
 Ergă, prep., *towards* (only of the feelings) (accus.).
 Ĕsŭrĭŏ, ĭtum, ĭrĕ, v. n. desiderative, *to be hungry, i.e., to wish
 to eat*.
 Ĕt, conj., *and*.
 Ĕvānescŏ, ānŭi, escĕrĕ, v. n. inceptive. 3rd conjug.,
 to vanish away, disappear.
 Exĕŏ, exĭi, exĭtum, exĭrĕ, v. n. and a. 4th conjug., *to go out*.
 Exhĭbĕŏ, ŭi, ĭtum, ĕrĕ, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to exhibit, display*.

Expēdīt, used impersonally, *it is expedient* ;
 expēdīō, ivī, and īi, itum, irē, v. a. 4th conjug.,
to set free, make ready, prepare.
 Expērīōr, expertūs sum, expēriri, v. a. dep. 4th conjug., *to try.*
 Expers, expertīs, adj., *free from* (gen. and abl.).
 Extērūs, ā, um, adj., *outside* ; comp. extērīōr, superl. extrēmūs.
 Extrā, prep., *outside of* (accus.).
 Extractum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an extract* (pharm.).

F.

Fāciēs, ēi, f. subs. 5th decl., *the face.*
 Fācīlis, ē, adj., *easy* ; comp. fācīlīōr, superl. fācīlīmūs.
 Fāciō, fēci, factum, fācērē, v. a. 3rd conjug. imper. fac., *to make.*
 Fāgūs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the beech-tree.*
 Fās, n. subs. indec., *right* (*divine law* ; jūs, *human law*).
 Febricūlā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *fever* (med.).
 Febris, īs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a fever* ; accus. febr-em, im ;
 abl. febrī.
 Fel, fellīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *gall.*
 Fēlix, icīs, adj., *happy.*
 Fērō, tūli, lātum, ferrē, v. a. irreg., *to bear.*
 Ferrum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *iron.*
 Ficūs, ūs, f. subs. 4th decl., *a fig* ; dat. and abl. plur., ficūbūs.
 Fido, fisūs sum, fidērē, v. n. passiv. 3rd conjug.,
to trust (semi-deponent).
 Fīlā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a daughter* ; dat. and abl. plur.,
 fīlābūs.
 Fīlūs, īi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a son* ; voc. fili.
 Finīō, finivi and finīi, itum, irē, v. a. 4th conjug., *to finish.*
 Fiō, factūs sum, fiēri, pass. of fāciō, *to be made, to become.*
 Fīstūlā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.).
 Flātūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *breathing* (med. *flatulence*).
 Flāvūs, ā, um, adj., *yellow.*

- Flōs, flōris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a flower*.
 Foetidūs, ā, um, adj., *fetid*.
 Fōllum, ū, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a leaf*.
 Fontānūs, ā, um, adj., *from a fountain, or spring*.
 Frāter, frātrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a brother*.
 Fraxinūs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the ash-tree*.
 Frigidūs, ā, um, adj., *cold*.
 Frūōr, ēris, frūitūs and fructūs sum, frūi, v. n. dep. 3rd conjug.,
to enjoy.
 Fūgax, ācis, adj., *fleeting*.
 Fūgiō, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgērē, v. n. and a. 3rd conjug., *to flee*.
 Fungōr, ēris, functūs sum, fungī, v. dep. 3rd conjug.,
to perform, discharge.

G.

- Galbānum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl. (botan.).
 Gallīcūs, ā, um, adj., *gallic*.
 Gallūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a cock* (fem. gallinā, æ, 1st decl.,
a hen).
 Gargāismā, ātis, n. subs. 3rd decl., *gargle* (med.).
 Gaudēō, gāvīsūs sum, gaudērē, v. n. passiv. 2nd conjug.,
to rejoice (semi-deponent).
 Gentīānā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *gentian* (botan.).
 Gēnū, ūs, n. subs. 4th decl., *a knee*.
 Glycyrrhizā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *liquorice*.
 Grācīlis, ē, adj., *slender*; comp. grācīlīōr, superl. grācillīmūs.
 Grādūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *a step*.
 Grāmēn, īnis, n. subs. 3rd decl., *grass*.
 Grandīnāt, used impersonally, *it hails*; from grando, īnis,
 f. subs. 3rd decl., *hail*.
 Grānum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a grain*.
 Guttā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a drop*; plur. (med.) guttæ,
"drops."

H.

- Häbëät, sometimes used in the sense of cäpiät, *let him take*.
 Häbëō, ūi, itum, bërě, v. a. and n. 2nd conjug., *to have*.
 Haustūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *a draught*.
 Hëri, adv., *yesterday*.
 Hërödötūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *Herodotus*.
 Hic, hæc, hōc, pron. demons., *this (near me)*.
 Hic, adv., *here*.
 Hlems, (hlems) hļēmīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *winter*.
 Hīrūdo, hīrūdīnīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a leech*.
 Hōrā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *an hour*.
 Hōdiē, adv., *to day*.
 Hōmo, īnīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a man*.
 Hortōr, āris, hortātūs sum, hortāri, v. a. dep., *to exhort, encourage*.
 Hūmīlis, ē, adj., *low*; comp. hūmīlīōr, superl. hūmīlīmūs.
 Hūmūs, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the ground*; hūmī, *on the ground*.
 Hydrargyrum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *mercury*.
 Hydras, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *hydrate (med.)*.
 Hydrochlōras, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *hydrochlorate (chem.)*.
 Hyoscyāmūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *henbane (botan.)*.
 Hydrocyānīcūs, ā, um, adj., *hydrocyanic (chem.)*.

I.

- Ībī, adv., *there*.
 Īdem, ēādem, Īdem, pron. defin., *the same*.
 Īdōnēūs, ā, um, adj., *fit*.
 Ignīs, īs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *fire*.
 Illē, illā, illūd, pron. demons., *that (yonder)*.
 Imminūō, ūi, ūtum, ūērě, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to diminish*.
 Impērātor, ōrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *emperor*.
 Impōnō, ōsūi, ōsītum, nērě, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to place upon*.

Imprimis, (*or in primis*) adv., *chiefly, especially.*

Imūs, ā, um, adj., *lowest*, superl., from infērūs.

In, prep., *in*, with abl.; *into*, with accus.

Īnēō, ĩnīvi, and ĩnī, ĩnitum, ĩnirē, v. a. and n. 4th conjug.,
to go into, to commence.

Infērīōr, ōris, adj., *lower*, comp., from infērūs.

Infērūs, ā, um, adj., *lower*, comp. infērīōr, superl. infimūs, and imūs.

Infimūs, ā, um, adj., *lowest*, superl., from infērūs.

Infrā, prep., *below* (accus.).

Infricō, cūi, ctum, and cātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to rub in.*

Infūsō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to infuse* (med.).

Infusum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an infusion* (pharm.).

Ingens, ingentis, adj., *large.*

Ingentīōr, ōris, adj. comp., *greater*; from ingens.

Inquam, v. defect., *I say*; inquis, inquit, inquit, inquit.

Inspissō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug.,
to inspissate, thicken (med.).

Insum, infūi, ĩnessē, v. n. irreg., *to be in or upon.*

Intēr, prep., *between, among* (accus.).

Interdum, adv., *sometimes, now and then, meanwhile.*

Intērēō, intērī, intērītum, intērīrē, v. n. 4th conjug., *to perish.*

Intersum, fūi, essē, v. n. irreg., *to be present at, take part in.*

Intērūs, ā, um, adj., *inside*; comp. intērīōr, superl. intīmūs,

Intīmē, adv., *intimately, very well.*

Intrā, prep., *inside of, within* (accus.).

Invādō, si sum, dērē, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to come on, attack.*

Involvō, vi, vōlūtum, vērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to roll in.*

Iōdīdum, i, n. subs., *iodide.*

It is generally agreed to make these nouns in Idum short: there is no classical authority.

Ipēcācuanhā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.).

Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, pron. defin., *self*; ipsissimūs, *the very same.*

Īs, ēā, īd, pron. demons., *he, she, it, that*.
 Istē, istā, istūd, pron. demons., *that (near you)*.
 Ītēr, ītinērīs, n. subs. irreg. 3rd decl., *a journey*.

J.

Jamāicensīs, ē, adj., *of or belonging to Jamaica*.
 Jēcūr, jēcōrīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the liver*.
 Jūlūs, īi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *July*.
 Jūnūs, īi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *June*.
 Jūpītēr, Jōvīs, m. subs. irreg. (also Juppītēr).
 Jūvēnīs, adj., *young*; used as subs., comp. jūnīōr;
 for comp. and superl., nātū mīnōr and mīnīmūs.
 Juxtā, prep., *near, hard by, next to (accus.)*.

L.

Lābōr, ōrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *labour*.
 Lābōr, lapsūs sum, lābī, v. n. dep. 3rd conjug., *to glide by*.
 Lac, lactīs, n. subs., 3rd decl., *milk*; accus. lactem.
 Lāpis, īdīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a stone*.
 Lātūs, ā, um, adj., *broad*.
 Lātūs, ērīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the side*.
 Laxatīvūs, ā, um, adj., *laxative (med.)*.
 Lēgō, lēgī, lectum, lēgērē, v. a. 3rd conj., *to read*.
 Lēnīs, ē, adj., *gentle, gradual*.
 Lēnītīvūs, ā, um, adj., *lenitive (med.)*; from lēnīs, *mild, gentle*.
 Lēvis, lēvē, adj., *light*; lēvis, lēvē, adj., *smooth*.
 Libēr, ērā, ērum, adj., *free*; libēri, plur., *children*.
 Lībēr, brī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a book*.
 Lībēt, lībūt, and lībītum est, lībērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,
 it pleases.
 Lībrā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a pound*.
 Līcēt, līcūt, and līcītum est, līcērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,
 it is lawful, it is allowed.

- Lignum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *wood*.
 Limōn, ōnīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *lemon*.
 Līnimentum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a liniment*.
 Līquēt, līquērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conj., *it is clear*.
 Līquidūs, ā, um, adj., *liquid*.
 Līquor, līquōrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a fluid*.
 Lōquōr, ērīs, lōcūtūs sum, lōquī, v. n. and a. dep. 3rd conj.,
to speak.
 Lōtīo, ōnīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a lotion (med.)*.
 Lūdō, lūsī, lūsum, lūdērē, v. a. and n. 3rd conj., *to play*.
 Lūnā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *the moon*.
 Lux, lūcīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *light*.
 Lyttā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *Spanish fly (med.)*.

M.

- Mācērō, āvī, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conj., *to macerate*.
 Māgīs, adv., *more*.
 Māgistēr, trī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a master*.
 Magnēsīā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *magnesia (chem.)*.
 Magnītūdo, īnīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *size*.
 Magnūs, ā, um, adj., *great*; comp. mājōr, superl. maxīmūs.
 Mājōr, ōrīs, adj., *greater*, comp. from magnūs, *great*.
 Mālē, adv., *ill*.
 Mālō, mālūi, mallē, v. a. irreg., *to have rather, to prefer*.
 Mālūs, ā, um, adj., *bad*.
 Mālūs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *an apple-tree*.
 Mānē, n. indec. subs., used adverbially, *in the morning*.
 Massā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a mass (med., applied to pills)*.
 Mātēr, matrīs, f. subs., 3rd decl., *a mother*.
 Maxīmē, adv., *most*.
 Maxīmūs, ā, um, adj. *greatest*, superl. from magnūs, *great*.
 Mēdicāmentum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a medicine, a drug*.

- Mēdītūs, ā, um, adj., *intermediate*; cochlēārē mēdīum,
a dessertspoonful (pharm.).
- Mēlīōr, ōrīs, adj. comp., *better*; n. mēlīūs., from bōnūs.
- Mensīs, īs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a month*.
- Menthā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *mint* (botan.).
- Mercūrīūs, īi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *mercury*; voc. mercūri.
- Mēridiēs, m. subs. 5th decl., *noon*.
- Mētīōr, īrīs, mensūs sum, mētīri, v. a. dep. 4th conjug.,
to measure.
- Mēūs, ā, um, pron. possess., *mine*; voc. mī.
- Mīnimum, ī, n. subs. (med.) 2nd decl., *a minim*, derived
 from mīnimum, *the least*.
- Mīnīmūs, ā, um, adj., *smallest*, superl., from parvūs, *small*.
- Mīnistēr, trī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a servant*.
- Mīnōr, ōrīs, adj., *smaller*, comp., from parvūs, *small*.
- Miscēō, miscūi, mistum or mixtum, miscērē, v. a. 2nd conjug.,
to mix; imper. miscē, *mix thou*.
- Mīsēr, ērā, ērum, adj., *wretched*.
- Mīsērēōr, mīsērītūs sum (and mīsertūs), mīsērērī, v. dep.
 2nd conjug., *to pity*.
- Mīsērēt or mīsērētūr, mīsērītum est, mīsērērē, v. n. impers.
 2nd conjug., *it excites pity*.
- Mistūrā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a mixture* (med.).
- Mītīs, mītē, adj., *mild*.
- Mittō, mīsī, missum, mittērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to send*.
- Mōdō, adv., *only*.
- Mōdūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *manner, way*.
- Mollīs, ē, adj., *soft*.
- Mōnēō, mōnūi, mōnītum, mōnērē, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to advise*.
- Morbūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *disease*; morbō affectārī, *to be*
seized with illness.
- Mōrīōr, mortūūs sum, mōrī, v. dep. 3rd conjug., *to die*.
- Morphiā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *morphia* (chem.).

Morrhŭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *cod*.
 Mors, mortīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *death*.
 Mōrŭs, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *mulberry tree*.
 Mucilāgo, inīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *mucilage* (med.).
 Multŭs, ā, um, adj., *much*; comp. plūs, superl. plūrīmŭs.
 Mūtō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to change*.
 Myrrhă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *myrrh*.

N.

Nam, conj., *for*.
 Nātŭ mājōr, *elder*; nātŭ maxīmŭs, *eldest*
 Nātŭ mīnōr, *younger*; nātŭ mīnīmŭs, *youngest* } idiomatic.
 Nātūră, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *nature*.
 Nē, interrog. part., enclitic, lēgisnē, *dost thou read?*
 Nē, adv. and conjug., *lest*.
 Nēfās, n. subs. indec., *wrong* (*contrary to divine law*).
 Nēquam, adj., *worthless*; comp. nēquiōr, superl. nēquissīmŭs.
 Nēquiōr, ōrīs, adj., *more worthless*, comp., from nēquam,
worthless.
 Nēquissīmŭs, ā, um, adj., *most worthless*, superl., from nēquam,
worthless.
 Neutēr, neutră, neutrum, adj. (gen. neutriŭs), *neither of the two*.
 Nīgēr, ră, rum, adj., *black*.
 Nīhil, n. subs. indec., *nothing* (contracted, *nīl*).
 Nīmīs, adv., *too much*.
 Ningīt, used impersonally, *it snows*; from ningō, nxit, gērē,
 v. n. 3rd conjug., *to snow*.
 Nīsl, conj., *unless*.
 Nitras, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *nitrate* (chem.).
 Nitrōsŭs, ā, um, adj., *nitrous* (chem.).
 Nōlō, nōlŭi, nollē, v. irreg., *to be unwilling*.
 Nōmēn, inīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a name*.
 Nostēr, stră, strum, pronom. adj., *our*.
 Nōtō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to mark, note, observe*.

Nox, noctis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *night*.

Nullus, ſ, um, adj., *none*.

Num, adv. interrog. part., *whether?*

Numerals, vide pp. 27-29; 117.

Nusquam, adv., *nowhere*.

Nux, nucis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a nut*.

Nyctēmērum, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a night and a day, i.e. twenty-four hours*.

O.

Ob, prep., *on account of* (accus.).

Obēō, obivī and obī, obītum, obirē, v. n. and a. 4th conjug., *to meet (to meet death, i.e., obirē, to die)*.

Obliquus, ſ, um, adj., *oblique* (grammat. indirect.).

Obsum, obfui, (sometimes offui) obessē, v. n. irreg., *to be against, to injure*.

Octārius, ii, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a pint*.

Ōcūlus, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *an eye*.

Ōdor, ōdoris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a scent*.

Ōlūm, ei, n. subs. 2nd decl., *oil*.

Ōlivā, æ, fem. subs. 1st decl., *the olive*.

Omnis, e, adj., *all, every*.

Ōpērōr, ātus sum, āri, v. n. dep. 1st conjug., *to work, to operate*.

Ōpium, ii, n. subs. 2nd decl., *opium* (in sing. only).

Ōportēt, ōportūit, ōportērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it behoves (one ought)*.

Optimus, ſ, um, adj., *best, superb, superl.*; from bonus, *good*.

Ōpus, eris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a work*; ōpus, *denoting necessity*, n. indecl.

Ōrātiō, ōnis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *speech, oration*.

Ordinal Numbers, vide pp. 27-28; 117.

Ōriōr, ortus sum, oriri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to rise*.

Ornus, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *mountain ash*.

Ōvis, is, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a sheep*.

P.

- Pallescō, pallūi, scēre, v. n. incept. 3rd conjug.,
to turn pale; from pallēō, ērē, v. n. 2nd conjug., *to be pale*.
 Pār, pārīs, adj., *equal*.
 Pārens, pārentīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a parent*.
 Pārō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to prepare*.
 Paroxysmūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., (med.) *paroxysm*.
 Pars, partīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a part*.
 Partīr, īris, partītūs sum, partīri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to share*.
 Parvūlūs, ā, um, adj., *small*; dimin. from parvūs.
 Parvūs, ā, um, adj., *small*; comp. mīnōr, superl. mīnīmūs.
 Pātēr, patrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a father*.
 Pātīr, passūs sum, pātī, v. dep. 3rd conjug., *to suffer*.
 Pauxillum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a little*.
 Pectūs, ōrīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the breast* (med. *the chest*).
 Pējōr, ōrīs, adj. comp., *worse*; n. pējūs. from mālūs.
 Pēlāgūs, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the open sea*.
 Pendens, pendentīs, particip., *weighing*.
 Pendēō, pēpendī, pensum, pendērē, v. n. 2nd conjug.,
to hang.
 Pēnēs, prep., *in the power of* (accus.).
 Pēr, prep., *through, during* (accus.).
 Pērēō, pērī, pēritum, pērīrē, v. n. 4th conjug., *to perish*.
 Persistō, stīti, stēre, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to continue, persist*.
 Pēs, pēdīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a foot*.
 Pessīmūs, ā, um, adj., *worst*; superl. from mālūs, *bad*.
 Pharmācopceiā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl.
 Phosphas, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *phosphate* (med.).
 Phosphōricūs, ā, um, adj., *phosphoric* (chem.).
 Pīgēt, pīgūt, and pīgītum est, pīgērē, v. n. imper. 2nd conjug.,
it vexes.
 Pīlūlā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a pill* (med.).
 Pīpēritā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *peppermint* (botan.).

- Pírūs, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the pear-tree*.
 Plácēt, plācūt, or plācitum est, plācērē, v. n. impers.
 2nd conj., *it pleases*; plācūt (historical), *it was ordered*.
 Plūit, used impersonally, *it rains*; from plūō, plūi, or plūvi,
 plūērē, v. n. 3rd conj., *to rain*.
 Plumbum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *lead*.
 Plūrimūs, ā, um, adj., *most*; superl. from multūs, *much*.
 Plūs, plūris, adj., *more*; comp. from multūs, *much*.
 Pódophyllum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *podophyllum* (botan.).
 Poenitēt, poenitūt, poenitērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conj.,
it causes sorrow, it repents me.
 Pollex, icis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the thumb*.
 Pondērosūs, ā, um, adj., *heavy*; from pondūs, ěris, n. subs.
 3rd decl., *a weight*.
 Pōně, prep., *behind* (accus.).
 Pōpŭlūs, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the poplar*.
 Pōpŭlūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *the people*.
 Possum, pōtŭi, possē, v. n. irreg., *to be able*.
 Post, prep., *after* (accus.).
 Postĕā, adv., *afterwards*.
 Postĕrūs, ā, um, adj., *behind*; comp. postĕrĭōr,
 superl. postrēmūs and postŭmūs.
 Pōtassā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *potash* (med. in sing. only).
 Pōtĭōr, irīs, pōtītūs, sum pōtĭrī, v. n. dep. 4th conj.,
to obtain possession of.
 Præ, prep., *before, in comparison with* (abl.).
 Præcipĭō, cĕpĭ, ceptum, ěrĕ, v. a. 3rd conj., *to direct, advise*.
 Præpārō, āvi, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conj., *to prepare*.
 Præsum, præŭi, præessĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be before, to preside*;
take the lead; pres. particip. præsens, præsentiūs.
 Prætĕr, prep., *beside* (accus.).
 Prandĕō, prandĭ, and pransūs sum, prandĕrĕ, v. n. and a.
 2nd conj., *to dine*.

- Prandium, īi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *dinner* (classical).
 Primūs, ā, um, adj. superl., *first*.
 Prīor, ōris, adj. comp., *former*; n., *prius*.
 Prō, prep., *before, for, on behalf of* (abl.); prō rē nātā, used adverbially, *occasionally*.
 Prōpě, prep., *near* (accus.).
 Prōpīor, ōris, adj. comp., *nearer*; n., *prōpiūs*.
 Proptēr, prep., *on account of* (accus.).
 Prorsūs, adv., *entirely*.
 Prōsum, prōfui, prōdessē, v. n. irreg., takes d before e;
 prōsum, prōdēs, prōdest, *to be useful to, to benefit*.
 Proximūs, ā, um, adj. superl., *nearest*.
 Prūnūs, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the plum-tree*.
 Pūdet, pūdēt or pūdītum est, pūdērē, v. n. imp. 2nd conjug.,
it shames.
 Pūēr, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a boy*.
 Pulchēr, pulchrā, pulchrum, adj., *beautiful* (also pulcēr).
 Pulmo, pulmōnīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a lung*.
 Pulpā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *pulp*.
 Pulvis, pulvēris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a powder*.
 Pūrificātūs, ā, um, part., *purified*.
 Pūrificō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to purify*.

Q.

- Quā, adv., *which way?*
 Quæso, *I entreat*; quæsumūs (*we entreat*), v. defect.
 Quālis, ě, pron. adj., *what sort?*
 Quamdū, adv., *how long?*
 Quandō, adv., *when?*
 Quantitas, ātis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *quantity*.
 Quantūs, ā, um, adj., *how much?*
 Quartūs, ā, um, ord. num. adj., *the fourth*.
 Quātēr, adv., *four times*.

Quē, enclitic conj., *and* (joined to previous word).

Quercūs, ūs, f. subs. 4th decl., *an oak*; dat. and abl. plur. quercūbūs.

Qui, quæ, quōd, pron. rel., *who* or *which*.

Quicumquē, quæcumquē, quodcumquē, pron. rel., *whosoever*, *whatsoever* (or quicunquē).

Quidam, quædam, quiddam (quoddam), pron. indef., *a certain one*.

Quies, ētis, f. subs. 5th decl., *quiet sleep* (med.).

Quin, conj., *but that* (with subj.).

Quinā, æ, and quinā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *quinine* (med.).

Quinquies, adv., *five times*.

Quis or qui, quæ, quid or quōd, pron. interrog., *who ? which ? what ?*

Quisnam, quidnam, quinam, quænam, quodnam, pron. interrog., *who ? what ?*

Quisquē, quæquē, quicquē (quodquē), pron. indef., *each*.

Quisquis, quidquid (and quicquid), pron. indef., *whosoever*, *whatsoever*.

Quivis, quævis, quidvis (quodvis), pron. indef., *any you will*.

Quō, adv., *whither ?*

Quōt, indec. adj., *how many ?*

Quōsque, adv., *how far ?*

R.

Rādix, rādicis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a root*.

Rāpiō, rāpiū, raptum, rāperē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to seize*.

Rārō, adv., *seldom*, comp. rārīus, superl. rārissimē.

Rārūs, ā, um, adj., *rare*.

Rēcipiō, cēpi, ceptum, cīperē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to receive, to take*.

Rēdēō, rēdī, rēditum, rēdirē, v. n. 4th conjug., *to return*.

Rēfērō, rētūli (and rett.), rēlātum, rēferre, v. a. irreg. 3rd conjug., *to put back, relegate*.

Rēgō, rexi, rectum, rēgērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to rule*.

Rějīclō, ēcl, ectum, cěřě, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to reject*.

Rěpětō, ivi and fi, itum, ěřě, v. a. 3rd conjug.,

to repeat, recommence.

Rēs, řei, f. subs. 5th decl., *a thing*.

Rēsina, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *resin*.

Rětě, řis, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a net*.

Rex, rēgis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a king*.

Rhēum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *rhubarb*.

Rhœas, ādos, 3rd decl., *red poppy* (botan.).

Rōmānūs, ā, um, adj., *Roman*.

Rōsā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a rose*.

Rōtundūs, ā, um, adj., *round*.

Rursūs, adv., *again*.

S.

Sacchārum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *sugar*.

Sæpě, adv., *often*.

Sal, sālīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *salt*.

Sālūběr, sālubris, sālubřě, adj., *healthful*.

Sapō, ōnīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *soap*.

Sarsāpārillā, æ, } f. subs. 1st decl., *sarsaparilla*.

Sarzā, æ,

Sātumnūs, i, *lead* (old chem.).

Scammonium, i, n. subs. 2nd decl. (gum, resin),
and scammonīā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., (plant) *scammony*.

Scīō, scivī, scitum, scirě, v. a. 4th conjug., *to know*.

Scrūpūlūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a scruple* (med.).

Sē, sēsē, pron. reflex., *himself, herself, itself*.

Sēcundum, prep., *following, in accordance with* (accus.).

Sěd, conj., *but*.

Sěměl, adv., *once*.

Sēmen, řinīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a seed*.

Sempěr, adv., *always*.

Sěnātūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *the senate*.

Sēnex, sēnis, m. subs. irreg., *an old man*.

Sēnex, sēnis, adj., *old*, comp. sēnīor; for comp. and superl. nātū mājor and maximūs.

Sēpārātīm, adv., *separately*.

Sēpōnō, pōsūi, pōsitum, pōnērē, v. a. 3rd conjug.,
to lay aside (allow to settle, med.).

Sēqūor, ēris, sēcūtūs sum, sēqūi, v. a. dep. 3rd conjug., *to follow*.

Sesquīcarbonas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., (med.) *sesquicarbonate*.

Sextūs, ā, um, num. ord. adj., *sixth*.

Sī, conj., *if*.

Signō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to sign, describe*.

Sīmīlis, ē, adj., *like*, comp. sīmīlīor, superl. sīmīlīmūs.

Sīmūl, adv., *together*.

Sīnē, prep., *without* (abl.).

Singūlūs, ā, um, adj., *single, each*.

Sītīs, īs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *thirst* (only in sing.), accus. sītim,
abl. sīti.

Sōdā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *soda* (med.).

Sōlēō, sōlītūs sum, sōlērē, v. n. pass. 2nd conjug.,
to be accustomed (semi-deponent).

Sōlūs, ā, um, adj., *alone*.

Solvō, solvi, sōlūtum, solvērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to loosen*.

Somnūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *sleep*.

Spēs, ēi, f. subs. 5th decl., *hope*.

Spirītūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *spirit* (med.).

Spissō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to thicken*.

Spontē, f. subs. defect., *by one's own choice*.

Stannum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *tin*.

Stātīm, adv., *immediately*.

Stātūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *state, condition*.

Sternum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the breast-bone*, hence the chest
(med.).

Stibium, īi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *antimony*.

Styrax, styrācis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *storax*. Gender doubtful.

Dioscorides has been followed.

Suādēō, suāsi, suāsum, suādērē, v. n. and a. 2nd conjug.,

to advise, urge.

Sūb, prep., *up to, under, beneath*, of time, *about* (acc. or abl.).

Sūbindē, adv., *frequently.*

Submurias, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *sub-chloride* (chem.).

Subsum, (perf. none) sūbessē, v. n. irreg., *to be under, to be near.*

Subtēr, prep., *under, beneath* (acc. or abl.).

Succūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *juice.*

Sulphas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *sulphate* (med.).

Sulphūr, ūris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *sulphur.*

Sulphūrētum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *sulphuret*;

also, sulphurātūs, ā, um, adj. (chem.).

Sulphuricūs, ā, um, adj., *sulphuric* (med.).

Sum, ēs, fūi, fūtūrūs, essē, v. auxil., *to be.*

Summūs, ā, um, adj., *the highest, last*, superl. from sūpērūs, *upper*; often, *greatest* or *utmost*; summā diligentīā.

Sūpellex, sūpellectilīs, f. subs. irreg., *furniture.*

Sūpēr, prep., *over* (acc. or abl.).

Sūpērīōr, ōris, adj., *upper*, comp. from sūpērūs.

Sūpersum, sūperfūi, sūperessē, v. n. irreg., *to be over, to remain, to survive.*

Sūpērūs, ā, um, adj., *upper*, comp. sūpērīōr, superl. suprēmūs or summūs.

Suprā, prep., *above* (accus.).

Suprēmūs, ā, um, adj., *highest, last*, superl. from sūpērūs, *upper.*

Sūūs, ā, um, pron. posses., *his, her, its, their own.*

Syrūpūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *syrup.*

T.

Tābernā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a shop.*

Tābūlā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a table.*

- Tædēt, (pertæsum est), tædērě, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,
it disgusts, wearies.
- Tālīs, ě, adj., *such.*
- Tantūs, ā, um, adj., *so much.*
- Tāraxācum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *taraxacum.*
- Tartarīcus, ā, um, adj., *tartaric* (chem.).
- Tartras, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *tartrate* (med.).
- Tempūs, ōrīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *time*; also, *the temple* (forehead),
 generally plur. tempōrā.
- Tēnax, ācīs, adj., *tenacious.*
- Tēnēr, ěrā, ěrum, adj., *tender.*
- Tēnūs, prep., *reaching to, as far as* (abl.) (put after governed
 word).
- Těr, adv., *thrice.*
- Thōrax, ācīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the chest, thorax.*
- Tinctūrā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a tincture* (med.).
- Tōnāt, used impersonally, *it thunders*; from tōnō, ūi, tōnārě,
 v. n. and a. 1st conjug., *to thunder.*
- Tōt, indec. adj., *so many.*
- Tōtūs, ā, um, adj., *whole* (the).
- Trăgăcanthă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *tragacanth.*
- Trans, prep., *across* (accus.).
- Transēō, īi, transitum, transirě, v. n. and a. 4th conjug.
to cross over.
- Trēs, trīum, *three.*
- Tū, tūi, pers. pron., *thou.*
- Tussīs, īs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a cough*; acc. tussim, abl. tussl.
- Tūūs, ā, um, pron. poss., *thine.*

U.

- Ūbī, adv., *where?*
- Ullūs, ā, um, adj., *any.*
- Ulmūs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the elm.*

- Ultěřřř, řřř, adj. comp., *further*.
 Ultřmřř, řř, um, adj., superl., *furthest*.
 Ultrř, prep., *on the farther side of* (acc.).
 Ůnř, adv., *together with*.
 Ůncřř, řř, f. subs. 1st decl., *an ounce*.
 Undě, adv., *whence?*
 Unguentum, ř, n. subs. 2nd decl., *ointment*.
 Ůnřř, řř, um, adj., *one*.
 Urbs, urbis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a city*.
 Urgěř, ursř, urgěřě, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to press, oppress*.
 Ůřřř, řřř, m. subs. 4th decl., *use*.
 Ůřř, conj., *as, so that* (with subjunct.).
 Ůřř, utrřř, utrum, adj. (gen. utrřřř), *which of the two*.
 Ůřř, řřř, řřřřřř, řřř, v. dep. 3rd conj., *to use*.
 Utrum, adv. interrog. part., *whether?*

V.

- Valdě, adv., *greatly*.
 Valerianas, řřřř, m. subs. 3rd decl., *valerianate* (med.).
 Vě, enclitic. conj., *or* (joined to previous word).
 Věř, conj., *or*.
 Věňř, řř, f. subs. 1st decl., *a vein*.
 Věňěnum, ř, n. subs. 2nd decl., *poison*.
 Věřřřřřř, řř, f. subs. 1st decl., *veratria*; věřřřřřř (botan.).
 Věřřřř, řřřř, věřřřřřřř, věřřřř, v. a. and n. dep. 2nd conjug.,
to fear.
 Versřř, prep., *towards* (place or direction) (put after governed
 word; acc.).
 Věřř, řřř, n. subs. 4th decl., *a spit*.
 Věřřř, řřřř, věřřř, v. n. dep. 3rd conjug., *to eat*.
 Věřřřřřřřřř, řř, um, adj., *pertaining to a blister*.
 Věřřř, řřřř, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the evening*; věřřřřě or věřřřřřř, *in the evening*.

- Vestěr, strā, strum, pronom. adj., *your*.
 Větrřimūs, ā, um, adj. superl., *oldest*; from větūs.
 Větūs, ěriš, adj., *old*; plur., větērēs, větērum, *the ancients*.
 Vīā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *the way*.
 Vícēs, f. subs. defect., vícem, vícě, vícēs, vícībūs, *time, times*;
 lit., *changes*; ād trēs vícēs, *three times successively*;
 vícě used adverbially; *instead of*.
 Vídělicět, adv., *to wit*.
 Víděō, vidī, visum, vīdērě, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to see*.
 Vīděōr, visūs sum, vīdēri, from vīděō, used as a deponent,
 to appear, to seem.
 Vinum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *wine*.
 Vīr, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a man*.
 Virūs, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *poison*.
 Vis, acc. vim, abl. vī, f. subs. irreg., *strength*.
 Vitā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *life*.
 Vīvō, vixī, victum, vīvēřě, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to live*.
 Vīvūs, ā, um, adj., *alive*.
 Vōcō, āvī, ātum, āřě, v. a. 1st conjug., *to call*.
 Vōlō, vōlūi, vellě, v. irreg. defect., *to be willing, to wish*;
 pres. part. vōlens.
 Vōmīcūs, ā, um, adj., *producing sickness*,
 Nux vōmīcā (botan.).
 Vōmītūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *vomiting*.
 Vulgō, adv., *commonly*.
 Vulgūs, i, n. subs. (sometimes m.), *the multitude*.
 Vulnūs, ěriš, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a wound*.

Z

- Zingībēr, ěriš, n. subs. 3rd decl., *ginger*.

A
CATALOGUE OF PUBLICATIONS
BY
BAILLIÈRE, TINDALL, & COX,
IN
MEDICINE, SURGERY,
AND ALLIED SCIENCES,
VETERINARY MEDICINE AND SURGERY,
AND IN
SCIENCE AND ART.



LONDON:
20, KING WILLIAM STREET, STRAND.
• [PARIS: MADRID.]
1881.



ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF AUTHORS.

	PAGE
ABERCROMBIE (J.) On Tetany in Young Children	14
ADAMS (W.) Deformities (in Gant's Surgery)	26
AMORY (R.) Translation of Kuss' and Duval's Physiology... ..	25
ANDERSON (M. F.) Phosphates in Nutrition	15
ANNANDALE (Thos.) Abstracts of Surgical Principles	27
ATKINSON (W. B.) Therapeutics of Gynæcology and Obstetrics	24
BAKER (Benson) How to Feed an Infant	24
BARNES (Robt.) Diseases of Women (in Gant's Surgery)	24
BARTLEY (R. T. H.) Companion to the Visiting List	25
BELL (J.) Manual of Surgical Operations	27
BELLAMY (E.) Text-book of Anatomical Plates	9
BERNARD (Claude) and HUETTE'S Text-book of Operative Surgery	26
BLACK (C.) Atlas of the Organs of Generation (Male)	11
BLACKLEY (C. H.) Hay Fever, its Causes and Treatment	19
BLAKE (Carter) Translation of Fau's Anatomy for Artists	11
BROCHARD (J.) Practical Guide for the Young Mother.. ..	24
BROWN (George) The Student's Case-book	13
——— Aids to Anatomy.....	9
——— Aids to Surgery	26
BROWNE (Balfour) Mental Responsibility and Disease	13
BROWNE (Lennox) The Throat and its Diseases.....	28
——— Forms for taking Throat and Aural Cases	13
——— Movable Atlas of the Throat and Tongue	10
——— Movable Atlas of the Ear and Teeth	17
BURNES (A. G.) The Specific Action of Drugs.....	17
BURNETT (S. M.) The Examination of the Eyes	17
CAMERON (Chas. A.) Manual of Hygiene and Public Health	20
——— On Disease Prevention	20
CARTER (R. Brudenell) Training of the Mind.....	22
CASSELLS (J. Patterson) Translation of Politzer's Diseases of the Ear	17
——— The Auriscope, a Handbook of Aural Diagnosis	17
——— Clinical Aural Surgery	17
——— Deafmutism and the Education of the Deaf mute	16
CHARCOT (J. M.) Bright's Disease of the Kidneys.....	20
CLARKE (E. H.) The Building of a Brain	12
COCKLE (John), Contributions to Cardiac Pathology	19
——— Insufficiency of the Aortic Valves.....	19
COHNHEIM (Prof.) On the Contagiousness of Consumption.....	15
COLES (Oakley) The Dental Student's Note Book	27
COLLENETTE (C.) Chemical Tables.....	13
CULLIMORE (D.H.) Consumption as a Contagious Disease.....	15
CUNNINGHAM (D. J.) The Dissector's Guide	17
DARLING (W.) Anatomography, or Graphic Anatomy	9
——— The Essentials of Anatomy	9
DELAFIELD (F.) Handbook of Post Mortems	26
DENNIS (Hy. J.) Second-Grade Perspective Drawing.....	11
——— Third-Grade Perspective Drawing	11
DICKINSON (J.) The Tonic Treatment of Gout	19
——— Suppressed Gout	1
——— Tropical Debility.....	1

	PAGE
DOLAN (T. M.) Nature and Treatment of Hydrophobia	19
DOWNES (A. H.) Typhoid Fever and Allied Diseases	18
DOWSE (T. Stretch) Neuralgia ; its Nature and Treatment	23
—— Syphilis of the Brain and Spinal Cord.....	12
—— Skin Diseases from Nervous Affections	26
—— Brain Exhaustion	12
—— Movable Atlas of the Brain	10
DRYSDALE (John) The Protoplasmic Theory of Life.....	27
—— Life and the Equivalence of Force	27
—— Germ Theories of Infectious Diseases	27
DUFFEY (G. F.) Text-book of Materia Medica and Pharmacy	21
DUVAL (M.) Text-book of Physiology	25
EVANS (C. W. De Lacy) Can We Prolong Life?	27
FAU (J.) Artistic Anatomy of the Human Body	11
—— Anatomy of the External forms of Man	11
FEARNLEY (W.) Text-book for the Examination of Horses.....	29
—— Lessons in Horse Judging	29
FISHER. Hints for Hospital Nurses	23
FLAXMAN (J.) Elementary Anatomical Studies for Artists	11
FLEMING (G.) Text-book of Veterinary Obstetrics.....	29
—— Text-book of Veterinary Pathology	29
—— Veterinary Sanitary Science and Police	29
—— Practical Horse-Shoeing.....	29
—— Animal Plagues, their History, Nature and Treatment	29
—— Contagious Diseases of Animals	29
—— Manual of Veterinary Surgery.....	29
—— Nature and Treatment of Hydrophobia	19
FLINT (Austin) Essays on Conservative Medicine	22
FOTHERGILL (Milner) Aids to Diagnosis (Semeiological)	16
—— Aids to Rational Therapeutics	28
—— The Physiologist in the Household	28
GANT (F. J.) Text-book of the Science and Practice of Surgery	26
—— Guide to the Examinations at the College of Surgeons.....	17
GOODELL (Wm.) Lessons in Gynæcology and Obstetrics.....	24
GORDON (Chas.) Our Trip to Burmah	13
—— Life on the Gold Coast	9
—— Lessons in Military Hygiene and Surgery	19
—— Experiences of an Army Surgeon in India	20
—— Notes on the Hygiene of Cholera	15
—— A Manual of Sanitation	20
GORE (Albert A.) Our Services Under the Crown	23
—— Medical History of African Campaigns	9
GRAY. The Pocket Gray, or Anatomist's Vade-Mecum	9
GRIFFITHS (W. H.) Text-book of Materia Medica and Pharmacy.....	21
—— Posological Tables	25
—— A System of Botanical Analysis	12
HALTON (R. J.) Short Lectures on Sanitary Subjects	20
HARRIS (C. J.) The Physiology of Intestinal Obstruction	25
HARRIS (Vincent) Manual for the Physiological Laboratory	25
HARTMANN (Prof.) On Deafmutism, Translation by Dr. Cassells	17
HEMMING (W. D.) Aids to Examinations	17
—— Aids to Forensic Medicine.....	18
—— <i>Tinnitus Aurium</i>	17
—— <i>Otorrhœa</i>	17
—— (J. W.) Management and Diseases of the Dog	30

	PAGE
HILL (J.) The Diseases of the Ox, Causes, Symptoms and Treatment.....	30
HIME (T. W.) Cholera : How to Prevent and Resist It.....	15
HOGG (Jabez) The Cure of Cataract	18
—— The Impairment of Vision from Shock	18
HOGG (Jabez) Parasitic, or Germ Theory of Disease	27
HOWE (J. W.) The Breath, and Diseases which give it a Fœtid Odour	13
HUETTE (Chas.) Text-book of Operative Surgery	26
HYSLOP (W.) Sermons for Hospitals, Gaols, Asylums, etc.	23
JACOB (A. H.) The General Medical Council	22
JAMES (M. P.) Laryngoscopy and Rhinoscopy in Throat Diseases	28
JUKES-BROWNE (A. J.) Palæontology (in Penning's Field Geology)	18
KENNEDY (Hy.) An Essay on Fatty Heart.....	19
KINGZETT (C. T.) Nature's Hygiene	20
KUSS (E.) Manual of Physiology	25
LAFFAN (T.) The Medical Profession of the United Kingdom (Second Car- michael Prize Essay)	22
LANDOLT (Prof.) The Examination of the Eyes.....	17
LEONARD (H. C.) The Hair in Health and Disease	19
LETHEBY (Hy.) A Treatise on Food.....	18
—— The Sewage Question.....	26
LOWNE (B. T.) Aids to Physiology	25
LUNN (C.) The Philosophy of Voice	30
MACBRIDE (J. A.) Anatomical Outlines of the Horse	30
MACDONALD (Angus) Materia Medica and Therapeutics.....	21
MACKENZIE (M.) Diseases of the Throat (in Gant's Surgery)	28
MAHOMED (F. A.) The Sphygmograph (in Gant's Surgery)	26
MASSE (J. N.) Text-book of Anatomical Plates	9
MAYER (T. W.) Anatomical Outlines of the Horse.....	30
MILLARD (H. B.) Bright's Disease of the Kidneys.....	20
MILNE (Alex.) The Child, and How to Nurse it	24
MOORE (E. H.) Clinical Chart for Hospital and Private Practice.....	15
MUCKLEY (W. J.) Student's Manual of Artistic Anatomy.....	11
—— A Handbook for Painters and Art Students on the Use of Colours	11
MUTER (J.) Key to Organic Materia Medica	21
—— Introduction to Analytical Chemistry	14
—— Introduction to Pharmaceutical Chemistry	14
MURRAY (R. Milne) Chemical Notes and Equations	14
NAPHEYS (G. H.) Modern Medical Therapeutics	27
—— Modern Surgical Therapeutics	28
—— Handbook of Popular Medicine	23
NORTON (A. T.) Text-book of Operative Surgery	26
—— Osteology for Students	24
—— Affections of the Throat and Larynx	28
ORMSBY (L. H.) Deformities of the Human Body	16
OWEN (Lloyd) Translation of Giraud-Teulon's (Anomalies of Vision) Eye ...	17
PAINTER (J. T.) Ethnology	17
PALFREY (J.) Atlas of the Female Organs of Generation	10
PALMER (J. F.) How to Bring up Young Children by Hand	24
PARRISH (Ed.) A Treatise on Pharmacy	25
PENNING (W. H.) Text-book of Field Geology	18
—— Engineering Geology	18
—— Notes on Nuisances, Drains, and Dwellings	18

	PAGE
PETTENKOFER (Von) Cholera : How to Prevent and Resist it.....	15
POLITZER (Prof.) The Ear and its Diseases (in the Press)	17
POWER (Hy.) Movable Atlas of the Eye, and the Mechanism of Vision	18
— (Hy.) Diseases of the Eye (in Gant's Surgery)	26
POWER (D'Arcy) Handbook for the Physiological Laboratory	25
PRATT (W.) A Physician's Sermon to Young Men	23
PROCTOR (Richd.) The Stars and the Earth	12
PURVES (L.) Aural Diseases (in Gant's Surgery)	17
REMSSEN (Ira) The Principles of Theoretical Chemistry	15
REYNOLDS (J. Emerson) Lectures on Experimental Chemistry	14
RICHARDS (J. M.) A Chronology of Medicine	22
RICHARDSON (Thos.) Chemistry in its Application to the Arts and Manu- factures	21
RIVINGTON (W.) The Medical Profession (First Carmichael Prize Essay)... — Medical Education and Medical Organisation	22 22
ROTH (M.) Works on Deformities, Exercises, etc.	16
ROUTH (C. H. F.) Overwork and Premature Mental Decay.....	24
— On Fibrous Tumours of the Womb	24
— On Checks to Population	25
SCORESBY-JACKSON (R. E.) Note-Book of Materia Medica	23
SEMPLE (R. H.) Diphtheria, Its Causes and Treatment	16
— Movable Atlas of the Human Body (Neck and Trunk)	10
SEMPLE (C. E. A.) Aids to Botany	12
— Aids to Chemistry	13
— Aids to Materia Medica	11
— Aids to Medicine.....	22
SEWILL (Hy.) Movable Atlas of the Teeth	10
SIMSON (J.) Contributions to Natural History.....	23
SMITH (C.) Mental Capacity in Relation to Insanity, Crime, etc.....	13
SPARKES (J.) Artistic Anatomy.....	11
STARTIN (J.) Lectures on Ringworm ...	26
STEAVENSON (W. E.) The Medical Acts and Medical Reform.....	22
STRANGEWAYS (Thos.) Text Book of Veterinary Anatomy	29
TELLOR (L. V.) The Diseases of Live Stock	30
THIN (George) Introduction to Practical Histology	19
THOROWGOOD (J. C.) Consumption ; its Treatment by the Hypophosphites — Aids to Physical Diagnosis.....	15 16
TIDY (Meymott) On Vitiated Air.....	20
TIMMS (G.) Consumption ; its Nature and Treatment	15
— Alcohol in some Clinical Aspects, a Remedy, a Poison	9
TOMES (C. S.) Dental Surgery (in Gant's Surgery)	27
TYSON (J.) The Urine, a Guide to its Practical Examination	28
VAUGHAN (J.) Strangeways' Veterinary Anatomy	30
WALLEY (Thos.) The Four Bovine Scourges	30
WATTS (Hy.) Chemistry in its Application to the Arts and Manufactures ...	14
WILLIAMS (R.) Hints for Hospital Nurses	23
WILLIAMS (W.) The Principles and Practice of Veterinary Surgery	29
WILSON The Principles and Practice of Veterinary Medicine	29
WILLSON (A. Rivers) Chemical Notes for Pharmaceutical Students	14
WILSON (Erasmus) Diseases of the Skin (in Gant's Surgery)	26
WILSON (J.) A Manual of Naval Hygiene	20
WINSLOW (L. S. Forbes) Manual of Lunacy	21
— <i>Chart of the Lunacy Acts</i>	21
— <i>Handbook for Attendants on the Insane</i> ..	21
— <i>Spiritualistic Madness</i>	21
KOWSKI (G. J.) Movable Atlases of the Human Body	10

AN
ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF SUBJECTS.
WITH
THE FULL TITLES OF BOOKS, PRICES, ETC.

Africa. A Contribution to the Medical History of our West African Campaigns. By Surgeon-Major ALBERT A. GORE, M.D., Sanitary Officer on the Staff. Price 10s. 6d.

"Dr. Gore has given us a most interesting record of a series of stirring events in which he took an active part, and of elaborate precautions for the maintenance of health."—*Medical Press*.

Africa. Life on the Gold Coast. Being a full and accurate Description of the Inhabitants, their Modes and Habits of Life; interspersed with amusing Anecdotes, Hints to Travellers and others in Western Africa. By Surgeon-General GORDON, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to Her Majesty the Queen. Price 2s. 6d.

Alcohol, in some Clinical Aspects: A Remedy, a Poison. By GODWIN TIMMS, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Senior Physician to the North London Consumption Hospital. Price 1s.

Anæsthetics. The Dangers of Chloroform and the Safety and Efficiency of Ether in Surgical Operations. By JOHN MORGAN, M.D., F.R.C.S. Second thousand, price 2s.

Anatomy. Aids to Anatomy. By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S., Gold Medalist, Charing Cross Hospital, Formerly Demonstrator of Anatomy, Westminster Hospital. Fifth thousand, price 1s. 6d. cloth, 1s. paper wrapper.

"The little book is well done."—*Lancet*.

"With this little work students need have no dread of College Examiners."—*Medical Press*.

Anatomy. Text Book of Anatomical Plates, designed under the direction of Professor MASSE, with descriptive Text. By E. BELLAMY, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to Charing Cross Hospital, Examiner in Anatomy, Royal College of Surgeons, Professor of Anatomy, Government Science and Art Department. Second edition, price, plain 21s., hand-coloured 42s.

"Undeniably the most beautiful plates we have."—*Lancet*.

"With these plates, the student will be able to read up his anatomy almost as readily as with a recent dissection before him."—*Students' Journal*.

Anatomy. The Essentials of Anatomy. Designed on a new and more easily comprehensible basis, as a Text-book for Students, and as a book of easy reference to the practitioner. By W. DARLING, M.D., F.R.C.S. Eng., Professor of Anatomy in the University of New York, and AMBROSE L. RANNEY, A.M., M.D., Adjunct Professor. Price 12s. 6d.

"The arrangement of the subjects, their detailed treatment, and the methods of memorising, are peculiar to the authors, and are the results of long experience in the teaching of students. There is, in fact, an individuality about the work, which gives it a peculiar value to the student and practitioner."—*New York Medical Record*.

Anatomy. The Pocket Gray, or Anatomist's Vade-Mecum. Compiled specially for Students from the works of Gray, Ellis, Holden, and Leonard. Price 2s. 6d.

"A marvellous amount of information has been condensed into a remarkably small space."
—*Medical Press.*

Anatomy. Human Anatomy and Physiology, illustrated by a series of Movable Atlases of the Human Body, showing the relative positions of the several parts, by means of Superposed Coloured Plates, from the designs of Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI, M.D.

**** A Companion to every work on Anatomy and Physiology.**

Part I.—Neck and Trunk. With Text Descriptive and Explanatory of the physiology and functions of the several parts. By ROBERT HUNTER SEMPLE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. Price 7s. 6d.

Part II.—Throat and Tongue, showing the Mechanism of Voice, Speech, and Taste. Text by LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Edin., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part III.—The Female Organs of Generation and Reproduction. Text by JAMES PALFREY, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Senior Obstetric Physician to, and Lecturer on Midwifery and Diseases of Women at, the London Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part IV.—The Eye and the Apparatus of Vision. Text by HENRY POWER, F.R.C.S., Senior Ophthalmic Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Ophthalmic Surgery at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, Senior Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part V.—The Ear and Teeth. The Mechanism of Hearing and of Mastication. Text of the Ear by LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Edin., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital; Text of the Teeth by HENRY SEWILL, M.R.C.S., formerly Dental Surgeon to the West London Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part VI.—The Brain (Cerebrum, Cerebellum, and Medulla Oblongata) and Skull. Text by T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Edin., Physician to the Hospital for Paralysis and Epilepsy, formerly Medical Superintendent of the Central London Sick Asylum. Price 7s. 6d.

Part VII.—The Male Organs of Generation. Text by D. CAMPBELL BLACK, M.D. Price 7s. 6d.

*** No such simple, reliable, and comprehensive method of learning the several parts, positions, and functions of the body has hitherto been attempted; the entire Series being unique, will be most valuable to the Teacher, the Student, and to all who wish to become acquainted with the anatomy and physiology of the human economy.*

Anatomography; or, Graphic Anatomy. A new method of grasping and committing to memory the most difficult points required of the student. By W. DARLING, M.D., F.R.C.S. Eng., Professor of Anatomy in the University of New York. Price 1s.

"We heartily commend the work to the attention of students."—*Students' Journal*.

Artistic Anatomy, for the use of Students in Schools of Art. By JOHN SPARKES, Head Master of the National Art Training Schools, South Kensington. *Shortly*, price 5s.

Artistic Anatomy. Anatomy of the External Forms of Man, designed for the use of Artists, Sculptors, etc. By Dr. J. FAU. Used at the Government School of Art, South Kensington. Twenty-nine plates. Folio; price, plain 24s., coloured 42s.

Artistic Anatomy. Elementary Artistic Anatomy of the Human Body. From the French of Dr. FAU. Text, translated by Dr. CARTER BLAKE, Lecturer on Anatomy at the Westminster Hospital School of Medicine. Used at the Government School of Art, South Kensington. Price 5s.

Artistic Anatomy. The Student's Manual of Artistic Anatomy. With 25 plates of the bones and surface muscles of the human figure; together with a description of the origin, insertion, and uses of the muscles. By W. J. MUCKLEY, Principal of the Manchester School of Art. Used at the Government School of Art, South Kensington. Price 5s. 6d.

Artistic Anatomy. Elementary Anatomical Studies of the Bones and Muscles, for the use of Students and Schools, from the drawings of J. FLAXMAN, R.A. Lately used as a Text-book of Anatomy in the Art Schools at South Kensington. 20 plates, with Text, price 2s.

Artistic Drawing. Third Grade Perspective, comprising Angular and Oblique Perspective, Shadows and Reflections, specially prepared for the use of Art Students. By H. J. DENNIS, Art Master, Lambeth School of Art, Dulwich College, etc. Used at the Government Science and Art Schools. Second edition. In 12 parts, 1s. each, or in 1 vol., half-bound, price 15s.

Artistic Drawing. Second Grade Perspective (Theory and Practice), containing 21 block illustrations, 12 well-executed plates on Parallel and Angular Perspective, and many examination exercises; especially prepared for the use of Art Students. Used at the Government Science and Art Schools. By the same Author. Third thousand, price 2s. 6d.

Artists' Colours. Their Preparation, Uses, etc. By W. J. MUCKLEY. (See Colours.)

Astronomy. The Stars and the Earth; or, Thoughts on Time Space, and Eternity. Revised and enlarged, with Notes by R. A. PROCTOR, B.A., Hon. Sec. to the Royal Astronomical Society. Thirteenth thousand, price 1s.

Atlases. A Series of Movable Atlases showing the relative position of the several parts of the Human Body by means of superposed coloured plates, from the designs of Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI. (See Anatomy.)

Botany. Aids to Botany. Outlines of the Elementary Facts including a Description of some of the most important Natural Orders. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., Examiner in Arts at the Apothecaries' Hall. Second thousand, price 1s. 6d., cloth, 1s., paper wrapper.

"The student who can commit this to memory will doubtless be proof against pluck."—*Medical Journal*.

Botany. A System of Botanical Analysis, applied to the Diagnosis of British Natural Orders. By HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., M.R.C.P., late Professor of Chemistry in the Ledwich School of Medicine. Price 1s. 6d.

"The author has placed the student under considerable obligations by his system of botanical analysis."—*Pharmaceutical Journal*.

Brain. The Building of a Brain. By E. H. CLARKE, M.D. (author of "Sex in Education"). Price 5s.

"We are much pleased with the little work, which is carefully and elegantly written, and full of sound physiology."—*Lancet*.

Brain. The Brain and Diseases of the Nervous System. 2 vols.

Vol. I. Syphilis of the Brain and Spinal Cord, showing the part which this agent plays in the production of Paralysis, Epilepsy, Insanity, Headache, Neuralgia, Hysteria, and other Mental and Nervous Derangements. By T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed., Physician to the Hospital for Epilepsy and Paralysis; formerly Medical Superintendent of the Central London Sick Asylum. Second edition, illustrated, price 7s. 6d.

Vol. II. Neuralgia: its Nature and Curative Treatment. By the same Author. Price 7s. 6d.

Brain. Neurasthenia, or Brain and Nerve Exhaustion. A Paper read before the Medical Society of London. By the same Author. Price 2s. 6d.

Brain. Movable Atlas of the Brain and Skull (Cerebrum, Cerebellum and Medulla Oblongata). By Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI. (See Anatomy.)

Brain. On Mental Capacity in Relation to Insanity, Crime, and Modern Society. By CHRISTOPHER SMITH, M.D. Price 3s. 6d.

Brain. Responsibility and Disease : Moot-points in Jurisprudence about which Medical Men should be well instructed. By J. H BALFOUR BROWNE, Barrister-at-Law, author of "The Medical Jurisprudence of Insanity." Price 2s.

Breath. The Breath, and the Diseases which give it a Fœtid Odour. By J. W. HOWE, M.D., Professor of Surgery in the University of New York. Price 4s. 6d.

"The appropriate treatment is pointed out in a manner quite intelligible to the non-medical reader."—*New York Medical Journal*.

Burmah. Our Trip to Burmah, with Notes on the Ethnology, Geography, Botany, Habits and Customs of that Country, by Surgeon-General GORDON, C.B., M.D., Principal Medical Officer, Madras Presidency, Physician to H.M. the Queen. Illustrated with numerous Photographs, Maps, Coloured Plates, and Sketches by native Artists. Price 21s.

"We lay down this book, impressed with its many beauties, its amusing sketches and anecdotes, and its useful and instructive information of that comparatively unknown country."—*The Times*.

"A wonderful book, full of interest, instruction, and amusement."—*Saturday Review*.

"A beautiful and intelligent book for a present."—*Morning Post*.

Case-Books. Students' Case-book. For recording hospital cases as seen, with full instructions for methodising clinical study. Second edition, revised and enlarged by GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S., Gold Medalist, Charing Cross Hospital, late Demonstrator of Anatomy, Westminster Hospital. Price 1s., cloth limp.

Case-Books. Forms for the taking of Aural Cases. By LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Ed., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital. 25 in boards, price 2s.

Forms for the taking of Throat Cases. 25 in boards, price 2s.

Throat and Ear Cases. 50 in boards, combined, price 3s. 6d.

Chemistry. Aids to Chemistry. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., Examiner in Arts at the Apothecaries' Hall. Third Thousand.

Parts I. and II.—Inorganic. Price 1s. 6d., each, cloth ; 1s. paper wrapper, or in one vol., cloth, 2s. 6d.

Part III.—Organic. Double part, cloth, 2s. 6d. ; paper, 2s.

"Students preparing for Matriculation at the London University, and other Examinations, will find it simply invaluable."—*Students' Journal*.

Chemistry. Chemical Tables : Oxides, Sulphides, and Chlorides, with Forms for other Compounds. For the use of Teachers and Students. By Prof. COLLENETTE. Price 6d.

Debility. On Tropical Debility, its Causes and Treatment. By JAS. C. DICKINSON, M.R.C.S., late of Her Majesty's Bengal Army. Price 1s. 6d.

Deafmutism. On the Education of the Deafmute. By Professor HARTMANN. Translated by Dr. PATTERSON CASSELLS. (In the Press.)

Deafness. (See Ear.)

Deformities. The Nature and Treatment of Deformities of the Human Body. By LAMBERT H. ORMSBY, M.B. Univ. Dub., Surgeon to the Meath Hospital and County Dublin Infirmary. Crown 8vo., illustrated, price 5s.

Deformities. 1. A Short Sketch of Rational Medical Gymnastics ; or, the Movement-Cure. By B. M. ROTH, M.D., F.R.C.S. Eng. With thirty-eight engravings, price 1s.

2. The Prevention and Cure of Many Chronic Diseases by Movements. By the same Author. With 90 engravings, price 10s.

3. The Hand-book of the Movement-Cure. By the same Author. With 155 original engravings, price 10s.

4. Contribution to the Hygienic Treatment of Paralysis, and of Paralytic Deformities. By the same Author. With 38 engravings, illustrated by numerous cases, price 3s. 6d.

5. On Paralysis in Infancy, Childhood, and Youth, and on the Prevention and Treatment of Paralytic Deformities. By the same Author. With 45 engravings. Price 3s. 6d.

6. The Prevention of Spinal Deformities, especially of Lateral Curvature, with notes on the causes, the artificial production, and the injurious modes of treatment of these complaints. By the same Author. With 53 engravings, price 3s. 6d.

Diagnosis. Aids to Physical Diagnosis, for the use of Practitioners and Students. By J. C. THOROWGOOD, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, and to the West London Hospital, Lecturer on Materia Medica at Middlesex Hospital. Price 1s. and 1s. 6d.

Diagnosis. Aids to Semeiological Diagnosis, for the use of Practitioners and Students. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Assistant Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, and to the West London Hospital. Price 1s. and 1s. 6d.

Diphtheria. Diphtheria, its Causes, Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment. By R. HUNTER SEMPLE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to the Hospital for Diseases of the Throat and Chest. Second edition, price 2s. 6d.

'It is satisfactory to know that the doctrines laid down by the author, many years ago, do need negation in any sort of way in the new edition.'—*Lancet*.

Dissections. The Dissector's Guide, a Manual for the use of Students. By D. J. CUNNINGHAM, M.D., Senior Demonstrator of Anatomy, University of Edinburgh. Part I. Upper Limb, Lower Limb, Thorax. Illustrated, price 4s. 6d.

Drugs. The Specific Action of Drugs. An Index to their Therapeutic Value, as deduced from experiments on man and animals. By ALEXANDER G. BURNES, M.D., and F. MAVOR, President of the Central Lond. Veterinary Society. Price 10s. 6d.

Ear. Aural Surgery. By W. LAIDLAW PURVES, M.D., Aural Surgeon to Guy's Hospital. (See chapters in Gant's Surgery.)

Ear. Movable Atlas of the Ear. Superposed Coloured Plates. By Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI, Text by LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Ed. Price 7s. 6d. (See Anatomy.)

Ear. Otorrhœa; or, Discharge from the Ears: its Varieties, Causes, Complications, and Treatment. By W. DOUGLAS HEMMING, F.R.C.S. Ed. Price 1s.

Ear. Tinnitus Aurium; or, Singing in the Ears: remarks on its Causes and Treatment. By the same Author. Price 1s.

Ear. Text-book of the Diseases of the Ear and adjacent Organs. By Professor POLITZER, of Vienna. Translated by JAMES PATTERSON CASSELLS, Fellow of the Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons, Glasgow, M.D., and Consulting Physician to the Glasgow Ear Infirmary. Profusely illustrated with coloured plates and woodcuts. (In the Press.)

Ear. The Auriscope, a Hand-book of Aural Diagnosis. By J. PATTERSON CASSELLS, M.D. *Shortly.*

Ear. Clinical Aural Surgery, a Practical Treatise on Diseases of the Ear in Infancy, Childhood and Adult Life. *Shortly.*

Ethnology. The History and Genealogy of the Human Race from the Creation; showing how the nations of the world can be traced from the sons and grandsons of Noah. By J. T. PAINTER. Price 3s. 6d.

Examinations. A Guide to the Examinations at the Royal College of Surgeons of England for the Diplomas of Member and Fellow, with Examination Papers. Third edition, revised and enlarged, price 3s. 6d.

"In truth a most useful Guide to the Examinations."—*Guy's Hospital Gazette.*

Examinations. Aids to Examinations. By W. DOUGLAS HEMMING, F.R.C.S. Ed. Being Questions and Answers on Materia Medica, Medicine, Midwifery, Pathology, and Forensic Medicine. Price 1s. 6d. cloth, 1s. paper wrapper.

Eye. A Manual of Examination of the Eyes. By Professor C. LANDOLT, of Paris. Translated, with the Author's permission and revision, by SWAN M. BURNETT, M.D. Price 12s. 6d.

"For those who have a taste for examining Eyes, this will prove most helpful."—*Lancet.*

"The author gives with the greatest care and minuteness his methods and results, which render the book an eminently valuable one for practitioners."—*Medical Press.*

Hygiene. A Manual of Sanitation ; or, First Help in Sickness and when Wounded. A pocket companion for officers and privates in the army or volunteer forces in peace and in war. By the same Author. Second edition, price, cloth 2s. 6d., or cheap edition, paper wrapper 1s.

"It is a most useful and practical manual, and, as the instructions are simple and reliable, it should be placed in the hands of officers and men alike."—*Medical Press*.

Hygiene. A Manual of Hygiene, Public and Private, and Compendium of Sanitary Laws, for the information and guidance of Public Health Authorities and Sanitarians generally. By CHAS. A. CAMERON, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Hygiene, Royal College of Surgeons, Medical Officer of Health and Public Analyst, Dublin. Price 10s. 6d.

"By far the most comprehensive work on hygiene for health officers and others, which we have met with."—*Pharmaceutical Journal*.

Hygiene. On Disease Prevention. A Practical Treatise on Disinfection. By the same Author. Price 6d.

"Contains practical directions for disinfecting rooms, clothing, bedding, etc., with chapters on vaccination, water impurities, and other important sanitary matters."—*Sanitary Review*.

Hygiene. On Vitiated Air. A Paper read before the Association of Medical Officers of Health. By C. MEYMOTT TIDY, M.B., F.C.S., Professor of Chemistry and Medical Jurisprudence in the London Hospital. Price 6d.

Hygiene. Short Lectures on Sanitary Subjects. By RICHARD J. HALTON, L.K.Q.C.P., L.R.C.P. Ed., L.R.C.S.I., etc., Medical Officer of Health to Kells. Price 5s.

"A book well adapted to popular reading, and replete with sound knowledge promotive of good health and long life."—*Sanitarian*.

Hygiene. Nature's Hygiene: A Series of Essays on Popular Scientific Subjects, with special reference to the Eucalyptus and the Pine. By C. T. KINGZETT, F.I.C., F.C.S. Demy 8vo., price 7s. 6d.

"These highly interesting and instructive pages."—*Standard*.

"Scientific, yet withal most interesting reading. It were well if the public would study it themselves."—*Graphic*.

Hygiene. A Manual of Naval Hygiene, with Instructions and Hints on the Preservation of Health and the Prevention of Disease on board Ship. By JOSEPH WILSON, M.D., Medical Director of the United States Navy. Second edition, price 10s. 6d.

"No ship should be allowed to leave port without this valuable manual; yachtsmen will also find it a most readable and useful companion."—*Medical Press*.

India. Experiences of an Army Surgeon in India. By Surgeon-General GORDON, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to the Queen, A Concise Account of the Treatment of the Wounds, Injuries, and Diseases incidental to a Residence in that Country. Price 3s. 6d.

Kidneys. Bright's Disease of the Kidneys. By J. M. CHARCOT, Professor in the Faculty of Medicine, Paris. Translated by H. B. MILLARD, M.D., A.M. Revised by the Author, with coloured plates, price 7s. 6d.

"We doubt very much if there exists in the English language any monograph in which the various forms are so accurately and concisely described."—*Medical Press*.

Life. (See Theories of Life.)

Lunacy. Handbook for Attendants on the Insane, their duties and liabilities; instructions for the management, artificial feeding, and mechanical restraint of the insane; legal documents required for their confinement, etc. By L. S. FORBES WINSLOW, M.B., D.C.L. Oxon.; M.R.C.P.; Lecturer on Mental Diseases, Charing Cross Hospital (Editor of *The Journal of Psychological Medicine*). Price 1s.

Lunacy. Manual of Lunacy. A Handbook relating to the Legal care and treatment of the Insane. By the same Author. Price 12s. 6d.

"A comprehensive digest of every subject connected with the legal care of the insane."—*Medical Times*.

Lunacy. A Lunacy Chart: being a Synopsis of the Lunacy Acts, and having special reference to the management and care of persons of Unsound Mind. By the same Author. Price 1s. 6d., varnished and mounted on canvas and rollers, 4s. 6d.

Lunacy. Spiritualistic Madness. By the same Author. Price 1s.

Materia Medica. Aids to Materia Medica and Therapeutics. Part I.—The Non-metallic and Metallic Elements, Alcoholic and Ethereal Preparations, etc. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., Examiner in Arts at the Apothecaries' Hall. Price, cloth 1s. 6d., paper wrapper 1s.

Part II.—The Vegetable and Animal Substances. Double Part, price, cloth 2s. 6d., paper 2s.

Materia Medica. Note-Book of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. By R. E. SCORESBY-JACKSON, M.D., F.R.S. Revised by ANGUS MACDONALD, M.A., F.R.S. (New edition, in the Press.)

"A work we can recommend with the utmost confidence."—*Students' Journal*.

Materia Medica. A Key to Organic Materia Medica. By JOHN MUTER, Ph.D., M.A., F.C.S., President of the Society of Public Analysts. Third edition, price 12s. 6d.

Materia Medica and Pharmacy. A Text-Book for Medical and Pharmaceutical Students preparing for Examination. By W. HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., F.C.S., F.R.C.P. Ed. Edited, and in part written, by GEORGE F. DUFFEY, M.D. Dub., Fellow and Examiner K.Q.C.P., Examiner in Materia Medica, Queen's University of Ireland, Lecturer on Materia Medica in the Carmichael College of Medicine, etc. Price 9s.

"A book of great value to the profession. . . . Will undoubtedly become a standard text-book on Materia Medica."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*.

"Conveys a large amount of reliable information in a clear and attractive form."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science*.

"One of the ablest, if not the best, work on the subject in the English language."—*Medical Press and Circular*.

Nursing. How to Feed an Infant. With an Appendix on the Common Ailments of Infancy, with their Hygienic and Curative Treatment. By BENSON BAKER, M.D. Price 1s. 6d.

"Popularly written, and sensible in the highest degree, its widespread perusal would help to bring about a more rational system of bringing up infants."—*Graphic*.

"Based upon the wide and practical experience of the Author."—*Society*.

Nursing. How to bring up Children by Hand. By J. FOSTER PALMER, L.R.C.P. Price 6d.

Nursing. Practical Guide for the Young Mother. From the French of Dr. BROCHARD, Director-General of Nurseries and Crèches, with Notes and Hints by a London Physician. Price 2s.

Nursing. The Child, and How to Nurse it. By ALEX. MILNE, M.D., Vice-President of the Obstetrical Society of Edinburgh. Price 2s. 6d.

Obstetrics. Lessons in Gynæcology and Obstetrics. By WILLIAM GOODELL, A.M., M.D., Professor of Clinical Gynæcology in the University of Pennsylvania. Second edition, with ninety-two illustrations, price 18s.

Obstetrics. The Therapeutics of Gynæcology and Obstetrics, comprising the Medical, Dietetic and Hygienic Treatment of Diseases of Women, as set forth by distinguished contemporary Specialists. Edited by WILLIAM B. ATKINSON, A.M., M.D. Price 15s.

Obstetrics. Obstetrics and Diseases of Women. By ROBERT BARNES, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Obstetric Physician and Lecturer on Diseases of Women, St. George's Hospital (see chapters in Gant's Surgery).

Obstetrics. On Fibrous Tumours of the Womb: Points connected with their Pathology, Diagnosis and Treatment. Being the Lettsomian Lectures delivered before the Medical Society of London. By C. H. F. ROUTH, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Senior Physician to the Samaritan Hospital for Women. Price 3s. 6d.

Osteology. Osteology for Students, with Atlas of Plates. By ARTHUR TREHERN NORTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, St. Mary's Hospital. Atlas and Text in one volume, 7s. 6d.; in two volumes, 8s. 6d.

"The handiest and most complete hand-book of Osteology."—*The Lancet*.

Overwork. Overwork and Premature Mental Decay: its Treatment. By C. H. F. ROUTH, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Senior Physician to the Samaritan Hospital for Women and Children. Third edition, price 2s. 6d.

Palæontology. A Treatise on Palæontology. By A. J. JUKES-BROWNE, B.A., F.G.S., of Her Majesty's Geological Survey (see *Field Geology and Palæontology*, by PENNING and JUKES-BROWNE).

Pharmacy. A Treatise on Pharmacy. A Text-book for Students, and a Guide for the Physician and Pharmacist. By EDWARD PARRISH. Fourth edition, enlarged and revised by T. S. WIEGAND, F.C.S. With 280 illustrations, half-bound morocco, price 30s.

"There is nothing to equal Parrish's Pharmacy in this on any other language."—*Pharmaceutical Journal*.

Physiological Laboratory. A Manual for the Physiological Laboratory. By VINCENT HARRIS, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Demonstrator of Physiology at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and, D'ARCY POWER, B.A. Oxon., Assistant Demonstrator. Price 3s. 6d.

"A book which should be in every student's hands."—*Medical Press*.

Physiology. Aids to Physiology. By B. THOMPSON LOWNE, F.R.C.S., Arris and Gale Lecturer and Examiner in Physiology, Royal College of Surgeons of England. Price 2s. 6d. cloth, 2s. paper wrapper.

"As 'aids' and not substitutes, they will prove of real value to students."—*Medical Press*

"Certainly one of the best of the now popular 'Aid Series.'"—*Students' Journal*.

Physiology. Manual of Physiology. By Professors KUSS and DUVAL, of Strasbourg. Translated by Professor AMORY, M.D. Illustrated with 150 engravings, price 10s. 6d.

"The best Students' Manual we have seen."—*Medico-Chirurgical Review*.

"One of the best in the English language."—*Medical Press*.

Physiology. Movable Atlases of Anatomy and Physiology. Superposed coloured plates. By Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI. A Companion and Supplement to every work on the subject. (See Anatomy.)

Physiology. The Physiology of Intestinal Obstruction and Constipation. By C. J. HARRIS, M.R.C.S. Price 1s.

Physiology. The Physiologist in the Household. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P., Lond. Part I. Adolescence. Price 1s.

Population. On the Evils, Moral and Physical, likely to follow, if practices, intended to act as checks to population, be not strongly discouraged and condemned. Read at the Annual Meeting of the British Medical Association, with the discussion thereon. Second thousand, price 1s.

Posology. Posological Tables: a Classified Chart of Diseases, showing at a glance the Dose of every Official Substance and Preparation. For the use of Practitioners and Students. By HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., L.R.C.P., etc., late Professor of Chemistry, Ledwich School of Medicine. Fourth edition, price 1s.

Posology. The Pharmacopœial Companion to the Visiting List. A Posological Table of all the Medicines of the British Pharmacopœia, arranged according to their action. By R. T. H. BARTLEY, M.D., M.B. Lond., Surgeon to the Bristol Eye Hospital. Second edition, price 6d.

Post-Mortems. Hand-book of Post-Mortem Examinations, and of Morbid Anatomy. By FRANCIS DELAFIELD, M.D., Curator to Bellevue Hospital, New York. Price 15s.

Protoplasm. See Theories of Life.

Sewage. The Sewage Question: Reports upon the Principal Sewage Farms and Works of the Kingdom, with Notes and Chemical Analyses. By the late Dr. LETHEBY. Price 4s. 6d.

"These Reports will dissipate obscurity, and, by placing the subject in a proper light, will enable local authorities, and others interested in the matter, to perceive the actual truths of the question, and to apply them practically."

Skin. Diseases of the Skin. By ERASMUS WILSON, F.R.S., F.R.C.S., Vice-President of the Royal College of Surgeons, England. (See chapters in Gant's "Surgery").

Skin. Some Diseases of the Skin which are produced by derangements of the Nervous System. By T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed., Physician to the Hospital for Paralysis and Epilepsy, and Physician, Skin Department, Charing Cross Hospital. Price 2s.

Skin. Lectures on Ring-worm and other Diseases of the Skin, due to Vegetoid Parasites. By JAS. STARTIN, M.R.C.S. Price 1s.

Sphygmograph. The Use of the Sphygmograph in Surgery. By F. A. MAHOMED, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Medical Registrar, Guy's Hospital. (See chapter in Gant's "Surgery.")

Surgery. The Science and Practice of Surgery, being a Complete Text-book. With special chapters by

Wm. Adams, F.R.C.S., Deformities.

Robt. Barnes, M.D., F.R.C.P., Obstetrics.

Morell Mackenzie, M.D., The Throat.

F. A. Mahomed, M.D., The Sphygmograph.

Hy. Power, F.R.C.S., Ophthalmic Surgery.

Laidlaw Purves, M.D., Aural Surgery.

C. S. Tomes, M.A., Oxon, F.R.S., Dental Surgery

Prof. Erasmus Wilson, F.R.S., The Skin.

By FREDERICK J. GANT, F.R.C.S., President of the Medical Society of London, Senior Surgeon to the Royal Free Hospital. Second edition, illustrated by nearly 1000 engravings, new and original, in 2 vols., price 31s. 6d.

"Gant's able and laborious work must be commended."—*The Lancet*.

"Does credit to the author's thorough surgical knowledge."—*British Medical Journal*.

"Will become one of the most popular Surgical Text-books in the English language."—*Medical Press*.

"A very complete and trustworthy guide to practice."—*Medical Times*.

Surgery. Aids to Surgery. By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S., Gold Medalist, Charing Cross Hospital, Author of "Aids to Anatomy." Price 1s. 6d. cloth, 1s. paper wrapper.

Surgery. The Text-book of Operative Surgery. From the French of Professors CLAUDE BERNARD and HUETTE. With 83 plates. Text edited and re-written, by ARTHUR TREHERN NORTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, St. Mary's Hospital. Price, plain, 25s.; coloured, half-calf, 50s.

Of the highest merit as a guide to operative surgery.—*Students' Journal*.

Surgery. Abstracts of Surgical Principles for Medical Students. By THOS. ANNANDALE, F.R.C.S., F.R.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh. Price 7s. 6d.

Surgery. A Manual of the Operations of Surgery, for the use of Senior Students, etc. By JOSEPH BELL, F.R.C.S., Lecturer on Surgery, Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh. Third edition, price 6s.

Teeth. Dental Surgery. By CHAS. S. TOMES, M.A. Oxon, F.R.S. (See chapters in Gant's "Surgery.")

Teeth. Movable Atlas of the Teeth and Ear. By Professor WITKOWSKI (See Anatomy.)

Teeth. The Dental Student's Note-Book. By OAKLEY COLES, L.D.S. Second thousand, price 2s. 6d.

Theories of Disease. The Germ Theories of Infectious Diseases. By JOHN DRYSDALE, M.D., F.R.M.S., President of the Liverpool Microscopical Society. Price 1s.

Theories of Disease. A Parasitic or Germ Theory of Disease: the Skin, Eye, and other affections. By JABEZ HOGG, M.R.C.S., Consulting Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital. Second edition, price 2s. 6d.

Theories of Life. The Protoplasmic Theory of Life. Containing the Latest Researches on the subject. By JOHN DRYSDALE, M.D., F.R.M.S., President of the Liverpool Microscopical Society. Price 5s.

"Subjects beyond the pale of precise knowledge are treated of in a manner which will quite repay perusal."—*Nature*.

Theories of Life. Life and the Equivalence of Force. By the same Author.

Part I. Historical Notice of the Discovery of the Law of Equivalence of Force. Price 1s.

Part II. Nature of Force and Life: containing the Harmony of Fletcher and Beale. Price 1s. 6d.

"We cannot part from this work without praising the calm and excellent spirit in which the subject is handled."—*The Examiner*.

Theories of Life. Can we Prolong Life? An Enquiry into the Causes of Premature Old Age and Death. By C. W. DE LACY EVANS, M.R.C.S. Price 5s.

"A good account of the somatic changes which occur with the advance of age."—*The Lancet*.

"This is a very ingenious and interesting book."—*Chemist and Druggist*.

Therapeutics. Modern Medical Therapeutics. A compendium of recent Formula and Specific Therapeutical directions, from the practice of eminent Contemporary Physicians, English, American, and Foreign. Edited by G. H. NAPHEYS, A.M., M.D. Seventh edition, price 18s.

"No one who carefully peruses this work can feel surprised at the demand for it; edition after edition sells with great rapidity."—*Medical Press*.

"A summary of the best modes of treatment."—*Practitioner*.

"The volume will supply what many practitioners are often anxious to possess for reference in the practice of their art."—*Glasgow Medical Journal*.

Therapeutics. Modern Surgical Therapeutics. A Compendium of the most recent Formulæ, and specific Therapeutical directions; from the Practice of eminent contemporary Physicians and Surgeons, English, American, and Foreign. Edited by G. H. NAPHEYS, A.M., M.D. Sixth edition, price 18s.

"Of much value to the surgeon and general practitioner."—*New York Medical Journal*.

"Invaluable to every practising physician."—*New York Medical Record*.

"All that is in the book is good."—*Philadelphia Medical Times*.

Therapeutics. Aids to Rational Therapeutics, for the guidance of Practitioners and Senior Students. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D. Price 2s., paper wrapper; 2s. 6d., cloth.

Therapeutics. The Therapeutics of Gynæcology and Obstetrics, comprising the Medical, Dietetic and Hygienic Treatment of Diseases of Women as set forth by Contemporary Specialists. Edited by W. B. ATKINSON, A.M., M.D. Price 15s. (See Obstetrics.)

Throat. Movable Atlas of the Throat, and the Mechanism of Voice, Speech, and Taste. By Prof. WITKOWSKI. (See Anatomy.)

Throat. Diseases of the Throat. By MORELL MACKENZIE, M.D. (See chapters in Gant's "Surgery.")

Throat. The Throat and its Diseases. A Practical Guide to Diagnosis and Treatment. With 100 typical illustrations in chromolithography (seven colours) and 50 wood engravings, designed and executed by the Author, LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Ed., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital, Surgeon and Aural Surgeon to the Royal Society of Musicians, etc. Second Edition, price 18s.

Throat. Affections of the Throat and Larynx. By ARTHUR TREHERN NORTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital. Second edition, illustrated, price 6s.

"Short, simple, and thoroughly practical instruction."—*Medical Times*.

Throat. Lessons in Laryngoscopy and Rhinoscopy: including the Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases of the Throat and Nose. Illustrated with hand-coloured plates and woodcuts. By PROSSER JAMES, M.D., M.R.C.P., Lecturer on Materia Medica and Therapeutics at the London Hospital, Physician to the Hospital for Diseases of the Throat, etc. Third edition, price 5s. 6d.

Urine. The Urine. A Guide to its Practical Examination. By Prof. J. TYSON, M.D., Professor of Morbid Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania, and President of the Pathological Society of Philadelphia. With numerous illustrations, price 5s.

Veterinary. A Text-book of Veterinary Obstetrics, including the diseases and accidents incidental to pregnancy, parturition, and early age in the Domesticated Animals. By GEORGE FLEMING, F.R.C.V.S., F.G.S., President of the Royal Veterinary College, (Editor of "The Veterinary Journal.") Price 30s. cloth, copiously illustrated.

"Every page impresses upon the reader the highest sense of the exceptional learning and consummate skill of the author."—*The Lancet*.

"Has filled up a void in a more satisfactory and complete way than any other member of his profession could have done."—*The Field*.

"No man who makes any pretensions to Veterinary Science or Stock-breeding can dispense with this work."—*Live Stock Journal*.

Veterinary. A Text-book of Veterinary Pathology and Practical Therapeutics. By the same Author. (In preparation.)

Veterinary. Animal Plagues, their History, Nature, and Treatment. By the same Author. Price 15s.

Veterinary. The Contagious Diseases of Animals: their influence on the wealth and health of the nation. Read before the Society of Arts. By the same Author. Price 6d.

Veterinary. A Manual of Veterinary Sanitary Science and Police, embracing the nature, causes, and symptoms of Diseases in Cattle, their prevention, treatment, etc. By the same Author. 2 vols., price 36s.

Veterinary. Practical Horse-Shoeing. By the same Author. Third edition, price 2s.

Veterinary. A Manual of Operative Veterinary Surgery. By the same Author. *Shortly*.

Veterinary. The Principles and Practice of Veterinary Surgery; embracing the Surgical Pathology of all the Domesticated Animals. By WM. WILLIAMS, F.R.C.V.S., Principal and Professor of Veterinary Medicine and Surgery at the New Veterinary College, Edinburgh. With 140 illustrations. Third edition, price 30s.

Veterinary. The Principles and Practice of Veterinary Medicine. By the same Author. Second edition, with plates, price 30s.

Veterinary. A Text-book on the Examination of Horses as to Soundness. A course of Lectures delivered at the Royal Veterinary College, Edinburgh. By Professor FEARNEY. With an Appendix on the Law of Horses and Warranty. Illustrated, price 7s. 6d.

Veterinary. Lessons in Horse-Judging, with instructions on the Summering of Hunters. By the same Author. Illustrated, price 4s.

Veterinary. The Four Bovine Scourges: Pleuroneumonia, Foot and Mouth Disease, Cattle Plague, and Tubercle; with an Appendix on the Inspection of Live Animals and Meat. By THOS. WALLEY, Principal and Professor of Veterinary Medicine and Surgery, Edinburgh Royal Veterinary College. Price 16s.

Veterinary. The Management and Diseases of the Dog. By J. W. HILL, F.R.C.V.S. Copiously illustrated, price 10s. 6d.

"Contains much valuable information."—*The Field*.
 "An excellent and complete manual."—*The Standard*.

Veterinary. Principles and Practice of Bovine Medicine and Surgery. By the same Author. Copiously illustrated. (In the Press.)

Veterinary. The Diseases of Live Stock, and their most Efficient Remedies; including Horses, Cattle, Sheep, and Swine: being a Popular Treatise, giving in brief and plain language a description of all the usual diseases to which these animals are liable, and the most successful treatment of English, American, and Continental Veterinarians. By LLOYD V. TELLOR, M.D., V.S. Price 10s. 6d.

Veterinary. Strangeway's Veterinary Anatomy. Revised and Edited by J. VAUGHAN, F.L.S., F.Z.S. Second edition, price 24s.

Veterinary. Anatomical Outlines of the Horse. By J. A. McBRIDE, Ph.D., M.R.C.V.S. Second edition. Revised and enlarged by T. WALTER MAYER, F.R.C.V.S., Examiner at the Royal Veterinary College. Illustrated, price 8s. 6d.

Veterinary. Horses: their Rational Treatment, and the Causes of their Premature Decay. By "Amateur." Price 5s.

Veterinary. An Abridgment of the Above. By the same Author. Price 1s.

The Philosophy of Voice. Showing the right and wrong Action of the Breath and Vocal Cords in the Production of Articulate Speech and Song. By CHARLES LUNN. Fourth Edition. Price 1s. 6d.

PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS.

The Medical Press and Circular. Established 1838. Published every Wednesday in London, Dublin, and Edinburgh. One of the oldest and most influential Medical Journals. Price 5d.; £1 1s. per annum, post free, in advance.

The Student's Journal and Hospital Gazette. A Fortnightly Review of Medicine, Surgery, and the Collateral Sciences. The only Paper that represents the whole body of Medical Students. Price 4d.; 7s. 6d. per annum, prepaid.

The Veterinary Journal, and Annals of Comparative Pathology. Edited by GEORGE FLEMING, F.R.C.V.S., President of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons. Monthly, price 1s. 6d. ; 18s. per annum, prepaid.

The Analyst. The Official Organ of "The Society of Public Analysts." The best Journal for Medical Officers of Health, Sanitarians, and those interested in the purity of Food, Drugs, &c., monthly. Price 6d. 5s. per annum, if paid in advance.

Quarterly Journal of Inebriety. Published under the auspices of The American Association for the Cure of Inebriates. Price, 2s. 6d. each ; 10s. per annum, post free.

The Journal of Psychological Medicine and Mental Pathology. Edited by LYTTLETON S. FORBES WINSLOW, M.B., D.C.L. Oxon., Lecturer on Mental Diseases. Charing Cross Hospital. Half-yearly, April and October, price 3s. 6d. ; 7s per annum, post free, prepaid.

DIRECTORIES.

The Irish Medical Directory (Annual). A Directory of the Profession in Ireland ; their Residences and Qualifications ; the Public Offices which they hold, or have held ; the Dates of Appointments ; and published writings for which they are distinguished, etc., together with the various Acts of Parliament relating to the Medical Profession at large, price 6s.

The Medical Register and Directory of the United States of America. Containing the Names and Addresses of about 70,000 Practitioners. Second issue, price 30s.

Anuario del Comercio. Commercial Directory for Spain, its Colonies and Dependencies. Containing 500,000 Names and Addresses of the Commercial Houses, Public Officers, Offices, etc., etc. Annual, price 20s. net.

264

* * Single copies of any work sent post free in the United Kingdom on receipt of published price.

Any work not on this Catalogue, will be procured and sent immediately on receipt of order with remittance or reference.

Special terms made for large purchases, the furnishing of libraries, and shipping orders.

Messrs. Baillière, Tindall, and Cox have special facilities for the disposal of author's works in the United States, and abroad; being in almost daily communication with the principal houses and agents.

Messrs. Baillière, Tindall, and Cox are the specially appointed Agents for "The Revue des Deux Mondes."

Revue Scientifique de la France et de l'Etranger.

Revue Politique et Littéraire.

Revue Philosophique de la France et de l'Etranger.

Revue Mensuelle de Medecine et de Chirurgie.

Le Progres Medical.

THE FOLLOWING VALUABLE SCIENTIFIC DICTIONARIES ARE IN COURSE
OF PUBLICATION IN FRENCH.

	£	s.	d.
Dictionnaire de Chimie pure et appliquée, en livraisons ...	0	4	6
Dictionnaire de Medecine, de chirurgie, et d'hygiène vétérinaires. Edition entièrement refondue par A. Zundel, en 6 parties ...	...	3	0
Dictionnaire Encyclopedique des Sciences Médicales publié par demi-volume de chacun 400 pages et en quatre séries simultanées: la première, commençant par la lettre A; la deuxième, par la lettre L; la troisième, par la lettre Q, et la quatrième par F. ...	...	0	6
Nouveau Dictionnaire de Medecine et de chirurgie pratiques, d'environ 32 volumes, chaque ...	...	0	10

46



—

